

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
1.	0001	0001	LOG OPEN	0001	1 FEB	2400	1 Feb 71
2.	0225	0425	From 1-52 CPT Peterson to BTOC SP4 Fort. OP #2 (390713) - OP2 and Village below received SAF, mortar rounds, B40 rockets. Lost commo with village - reaction force was sent and arrived at village. Results 2xVN civilian KIA, 9xPF and Rural Development Cadre WIA, 5xWIA dust-off to 91st and 27th				
3.	0245	0400	From 5-46 SP4 Tewel to BTOC SP4 Hatfield. Fat City, 0240, 435079, received 6xmortar rounds from EAST. Negative casualties.				
4.	0350	0420	From 1-6 SP4 Vineyard to BTOC SP4 Hatfield PF155, 0115-0205, 584766, received SAF and mortar fire from estimated platoon of sappers. PF's returned SAF and ARTY HE and illumination. VC evaded northwest, result 1xVC/KIA, negative PF casualties.				
5.	0350	0420	FM 1-6 SP4 Vineyard to BTOC SP4 Hatfield PF 147, 2110-2230, 614765, received SAF from estimated squad VC. Returned SAF and VC evaded west. Result 1xPF WIA, 2xPF MIA. ARVNS fired illumination and HE				
6.	0350	0420	From 1-6 SP4 Vineyard to BTOC SP4 Hatfield. PF 151, 0300-0320, 605790, engaged estimated platoon VC with SAF. Arty illumination and HE fired. VC evaded with result 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA				
7.	0430	0500	From 5-46 CPT DeBlaquiere to BTOC SGT Greene. Hill 270. 0425, 413042, received 8xmortars rounds northeast side of hill. Returned 4.2" mortar and arty on suspect enemy location.				
8.	0445	0450	From 5-46 COL Passmore to BTOC MAJ White RCN/5-46, 0200-0250, 452038. RCN located in 2 ambush sites at 457034 and 458038 with CP element located at Hill 76. Ambushes received mortar fire and sapper attack. ARTY fired on enemy locations and routes of egress, illumination fired. Night				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

GROUP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

Declassified after 12 years

2-06

file
AKH

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	1 Feb	2400	1 Feb
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
8.	CONT		Hawk on station at 0255 hrs. Element of D/5-46 moved to intercept enemy force. Flare ship on station at 0400 hrs. S3/5-46 was taken to Hill 76 by BDE LOH. Dust-off 53 on station at 0255. 1st lift completed at 0313. 2nd lift completed at 0430. Result 5xUSKIA, 8xUSWIA, 3xPFKIA, 6xPFWIA.				
9.	0535	0545	From 1-52 CPT PETERSON TO BTOC SP4 FORT Tra Bong, 0330, 343882, received 2xmortar rounds (unknown type) and 1x frag grenade approx. 200 meters west of perimeter. ARTY fired. Result 1xPF WIA minor negative dustoff.				
			DTOC PFC PIERCE JDH				
10	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DUTY OFFICER				
			INFO JDH				
11.	0807	0810	FROM 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SP4 DUFUY. 3/A/5-46 - 311900 Jan 71 - BT302064 - had mechanical ambush detonate. Swept this morning, found 1xNVA KIA, green uniform, pistol belt, negative weapon, negative documents.				
			DTOC SEC KLINE FJS				
12	0820	0835	From 1-52 CPT PETERSON TO BTOC SP4 DUFUY Reference item #2. Total friendly casualties. 5xKIA (2xcivilian, 3xPF/RDC) 13x WIA.				
			DTOC SFC KLINE FJS				
13	0820	0830	From 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SSG HEY D/1-1 Cav 0810H - BT485035, checking area inconjunction with 2/D/5-46, detained 2xVCS, negative ID				
			DTOC SFC KLINE FJS				
14	1025	1055	From 5-46 CPT DEBLAQUIERE TO BTOC SP4 EVANS C(-)/5-46 - 1015H - BT344075 - on patrol found 1x bunker (6'x8'x8') in a house. Inside found cooking utensils & 1x HG BBT with trip wire. All destroyed.				
			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS				
15.	1046	1055	From 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 1/4/C/1-52 - 1000H - B3565830 - on patrol found 1xtunnel (3'x10'x40'). Recently used. Camouflaged with brush. Will destroy.				
			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS				
16.	1045	1055	From 5-46 CPT DEBLAQUIERE TO BTOC SP4 EVANS 1/C/5-46 - 1040H - BT333081 - on patrol found & destroyed 1x60mm mtr round. Not BBT, along trail in mud.				
			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS				
17.	1100	1150	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 EVANS.				
			DTOC SP4 BEARCE FJS				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	1 Feb	2400	1 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
17	Cont		Reference item #5 - Final Results: 1xPF WIA and 1xM16 destroyed.				
18.	1100	1150	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 EVANS RF 417 - 0622H - BS590767 - Received unknown amt sniper fire resulting in 1xPF WIA & 1xM16 was 70% destroyed.				
			DTC SP4 BEARE EJS				
19.	1100	1210	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 EVANS Reference item #6, following addition made: 1x civilian KIA, 2xCCHG CIA, 1xbag of rice CIA.				
			DTC SGT VERWEY FJS				
20.	1100	1210	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 EVANS Reference item #4, Son Trung Post received approx. 105x82mm rds & a ground attack. Results: 5xVCKIA, 1xB40 rocket CIA, 1xB41 rocket CIA, 1xAK47 CIA. Swept SEL this morning detonated 1x mine resulting in 3xPF WIA and 1xM16 was 50% destroyed.				
			DTC SGT VERWEY FJS				
21.	1130	1150	From 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 EVANS C/5-46, 1100H, BT333081, on patrol found 1xhouse (20'x30'). Inside found 1xm60 round & 25xM16 rounds. Still checking area.				
			DTC SP4 BEARCE FJS				
22.	1220	1348	From 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY Readout on attack against OP#2 (BS395716) between 0115 to 0200H. Estimate 2xcompanies of 120th Montagnard Bn attacked concurrently with 82mm mortars B40 rockets & SAF. OP#2 received 15xB40 rocket rounds, Troung Hau (H) received 3x82 mm rds & SAF. Contact area secure at 0200H.				
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS				
23.	1300	1345	From 1-52 SGT NUESCHWANGER TO BTOC SGT FULBRIGHT At 1215H, BS386647, the Troung Son Cadre OP received 5xHoi Chanhs (4xm, 1xf) with 2xAK47's.				
			DTC SFC KLINE SSG DRINKWATER FJS				
24.	1315	1334	FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/C/5-46, 1130H, BT345074, on patrol found & destroyed 1xMS (6'x8'x8') with bunker(6'x8'x8'). Inside was miscellaneous cooking utensils, web gear, clothing, & small amt of food, 20x used D-cell batteries. All destroyed.				
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS				
25	1325	1335	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY RF 489/ Binh Son District, 0900H, BT642012, re-				
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	1 Feb	2400	1 Feb
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN		INIT	
	IN	OUT					
25	Cont		ceived unknown amount SAF from estimated 30xVC SEL: BT646012 & BT648011. RF's returned SAF & ARTY. Results 1xRF KIA, 2xRF WIA (E) to 27th Surg at 1005H. Estimated 2xVC KIA. Requested no support from 1-6 Bn.				
26	1550	1605	From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY Readout/corrections to items #4 and #20 est 1xplat sappers attacked Son Trung OP with mortar & SAF. Results: 3xNVA KIA, 1xB40 CIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xM72 CIA, 15xCCHG CIA, 2xAP mines, 1x Bangalore torpedo CIA. Sweep of SEL resulted in 3xPF WIA & 3xM16 60% destroyed from detonation of mine. Documents recov- ered identified unit as 525th NVA Regt AKA.			DTOC SEC KLINE FJS	
27	1620	1720	From 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY A(-)/1-52, 1021H, BS368809, observed 3xVC evading into tree line. Prox 400 mtrs SW (BS364805). Fired ARTY, swept area with negative results.			DTOC SP4 BEARCE FJS	
28	0445	1925	From 5-46 COL PASSMORE TO BTOC MAJ WHITE Reference journal No 8 final report contact RCN 5-46. RCN had been conducting operations in the vicinity of hill 76, during 23-31 Jan 71. During this period they had been in two ambush positions except for night of 31 Jan, when they established an NDP located with a PF force on hill 76. There were 20xJS and 26xPFs located on the hill. A 10 man PF ambush was located approx 200 meters from base of hill. At approx 0200 hrs an estimated force of 15xVC sappers penetrated the perimeter using B40 rockets and carrying satchel charges and grenades. Sappers cleared perimeter at approx 0230 hrs. ARTY was fired on enemy location at base of hill and routes of egress. Nighthawk came on station at 0225 hrs. Elements of D/5-46 were directed to move to intercept enemy force at 0300 hrs. Flareship came on station at 0400 hrs. Also at 0400 hrs, the S3, 5-46 arrived Hill 76 in LOH (BDE). At 0415 additional enemy movement was observed at base of hill. ARTY and Illum were fired. Two gunships were brought on station at approx 0500 hrs. At approx 0730 hrs, Air Cav team was employed in an attempt to intercept enemy with negative results. Result of contact- 5xJS KIA, 8x US WIA, 3xPF WIA, 2x Civ(female) WIA.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

TIME	NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
0700	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
0800	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
0900	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1000	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1100	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1200	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1300	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1400	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1500	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1600	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1700	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1800	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
1900	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
2000	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
2100	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
2200	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
2300	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]
2400	1ST LT JAMES H. HARRIS	[Signature]

CONFIDENTIAL

As of 10/1/99, previous editions of this form obsolete. 10/1/99

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOURL	DATE	HOURL	DATE
				0001 H	1 FEB 71	2400	1 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
31.	1935	1940	FROM 6th ARVN SGT HUESTON TO BTOC MSG SIMON. Ha Thanh Rangers, 1200, BS438887. Contact with unknown size enemy force. Results 1 x Ranger WIA, neg. dustoff.	DTOC		JH	
32.	1935	1945	FROM 6th ARVN SGT HUESTON TO BTOC MSG SIMON Ha Thanh Rangers, 1400, BS355685 & BS 350678. Observed est. Co. size element. Arty fired.	DTOC		JH	
33.	2000	2000	LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD.			JH	
34.	2005	2015	FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD. C/4 1-52, 1830, BS 563830. Found 1 x metal container (2' x 2 1/2') in a hedgrow, fill with 430 LBS unpolished rice, spoiled. destroyed.	DTOC		JH	
35.	2010	2055	FROM 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH TO BTOC SP4 FORT. S2/ 5-46, 1845, BT 453022. On VR of northern Rocket Pocket observed what looked like 1 x freshly dug foxhole, and 1 freshly dug grave.	DTOC		JH	
36.	2050	2055	FROM 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD. 3/C/5-46, 1720, BT 342087, 1x US set off a trip flare, immediately received 5 x CCHG. Prox. 50m southeast, returned SAF & fired arty. Sweep at first light.	DTOC		JH	
37.	2100	2100	Received Message # 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503.	S1		JH	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or I			Location	PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3			Chu lai, RVN BT538073	From:	To:		
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	1 Feb	2400	1 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
38	2220	2225	From 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SGT COUNTS C/5-46, 2115, 349075, heard movement in rice paddy and saw lights. Fired Arty, sweep first light.				
			DIOC SGT COUNTS JDH				
39	2300	2305	From 5-46 SP4 MCINTOSH TO BTOC SP4 FORT. RF931, 1400 to 1430, 334068, observed 3xVC with packs and AK47 moving NE to SW.				
			DIOC SGT TRAVIS JDH				
40	2335	2340	From 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SP4 FORT. PF 30, 2315, 566899, initiated contact with 30 VC with weapons. VC returned SAF, Arty fired. Result: 3xPF WIA, 4 civilian WIA, dustoff completed 0035 to 27 Surg. Prox 300 meters SW. Sweep first light.				
			DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH				
41	2400	2400	Commo check all Bn's, CLDC and DIOC Satisfactory				
			JDH				
42	2400	2400	Mechanical Ambushes 5-46 C Co BT342079, 344090, 344083, 343089, 342073. 1-52 A CO BS369810, 371812, 367814 B CO BS407937, 410942, 434966, 448949, 430955, 409935, 434963, 433965, 448951, 429956, 408940, 432964, 447948, 450951, 428955. C CO 583842, BS561820, 571838, 561830, 567841, 568824. 1-6 (BS) A co 643953, 693944, 691955, 643954, 694946, 637927, 643962, 656955, 653956, B CO 665841, 720842, 725876, 721843, 726877, D CO BS523913 RCN BS653911, 652909, 642909 H/17 BS653911, 682828, 632909, 642909.				
43	2400	2400	VR VR 31 From 342904 S along Song Ca Du to Song Tra Bong E along River to sea. VR 33 UL2980 LR3475 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32 UL3306 LR4098				
			LT MOMZA JDH				
			MAJ BERG JDH				
			Lt TABELA JDH				
			LT TABELA JDH				
44	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4893 LR5589				
			LT TRACY JDH				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 8 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install. Location 198TH INF BDE CHU LAI, RVN CHU LAI, S3 BT538073					PERIOD COVERED:			
					From:		To:	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	1 Feb	2400	1 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
44	CONT							
	2400	2400		NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6492 LR7086 NIGHT HAWK FROM 5387 TO 5990 TO 5584 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR 4098 NIGHT HAWK 1A FROM 470085 TO 4610 TO 4713 TO 500127 TO 572086 TO 485120 NIGHT HAWK 21 UL2416 LR2811 NIGHT HAWK 41 UL4304 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292 NIGHT HAWK 45 UL3911 LR4205 NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575				
				LT TRACY JDH LT HCMZA JDH LT TABELA JDH LT CHANH JDH LT CHANH JDH LT CHANH JDH LT CHANH JDH LT CHANH JDH SWT JDH				
45	2400	2400		AIR CAV APD 98-2 UL2984 LR3577 APD 98-3 UL3304 LR4097 APD 98-4 UL2490 LR3184 APD 23 UL2014 LR2706 APD 45 UL1178 LR1871 AIR CAV From 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5893 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300				
				HT/LVC/DVG MAJ BERG TETTY LT DAN JDH TB ETY JDH THAO FT JDH OVG/LVC JDH LT DAN JDH MAJ BERG JDH				
46	2400	2400		The 198th Inf Bde & 6th ARVN Regt. continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. PF 155, 0115, 0205, 584766-rec'd SAF and mortars rounds. Result - 5xVC KIA, 1xAK47 1xM72 CIA. PF 147 at 2110 grid BS614765 rec'd SAF from 1xsquad VC. Result 1xPF WIA, 2xPF M/A PF451 at 0300-0320 grid BS605790 engaged 1xplatoon VC result 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. Tra Bong at 0330 grid BS343882 rec'd 2x mortar rounds result 1xPF WIA A/5-46 at 311900 grid BT302064 had MA detonated result 1xNVA KIA. RF 417 at 0622 grid 590767 rec'd sniper fire result 1xPF WIA. RF 489 at 0900 grid 642012 contact 30xVC result 1xRF KIA, 2xRF WIA. RCN/5-46 at 0200 to 0250 grid BT452038 attack on Hill 76 Result 5xUS KIA, 8xUS WIA, 3xPF KIA, 6x PF WIA. PF30 at 2315 grid contact 30xVC result 3xPF WIA. Geneva Park Reports 1xNVA KIA Nantucket Beach Reports negative KIA				
				JDH				
47	2400	2400		Log Closed				
				JDH				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER ON DUTY SIGNATURE LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3								
DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil								

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN (BT538073)		From:	To:		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				JDH
2	0230	0235	From 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SP4 FORT RF 107, 0930, 719870, hit bbt with trip wire to HG and rec'd SAF. Result 2xRF WIA DO at 1030 to 27 Surg. Detained 3xVCS (1xVC POW) neg ID will be evac'd to Binh Son				JDH
3	0315	0536	From 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4 FORT. LZ HONEY, 0230, 4679, received 20x82mm mortar rounds landed outside perimeter. Fired Arty neg. casualties.				JDH
4	0700	0705	From 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SGT GREENE PF51, 0300 to 0330H, BS610795, engaged by SAF from estimated VC platoon. Returned Arty & SAF SEL BS615795. Results: 1xPF KIA, 1xPF WIA (M).				FJS
5	0700	0705	From 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SGT GREENE RF417 & PF55/ Son Tinh District, 0430 to 0500H BS592762, received unknown number of 82mm mortar rds Made visual contact with estimated NVA company VIC BS587769. Fired Arty, VC evaded N. Results: 3xRF KIA, 3xRF WIA (E) complete to Chu Lai at 0500H.				JDH
6	0702	0710	From DTOC SSG TRAVIS TO BTOC SP4 DUFUY LRRP tms Arkansas & Tennessee, 0655H, BT432065, observed 10xVC/NVA moving S. Four had packs, six had weapons. Arty fired. VC evaded unknown direction. LRRPs trying to follow.				FJS
7	0730	0735	From 1-52 SP4 SALVIATO BTOC SP4 DUFUY IOS/Chippewa, 0450H, observed 1-2xVC in stationary position at BS475975. Fired Arty. Negative further sightings.				FJS
8	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO				FJS
9	0800	0830	From 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D/1-1 Cav, 0750H, Tra Bong Fire Base, in response to request during VR observed 4x bodies on stretchers inside perimeter (friendlies) & 2x bodies in bushes outside perimeter (enemy)				FJS
10	0807	0840	From 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP4 DUFUY Sniper team Crockett/5-46, 0805H, BT327117, en-				FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE GROUP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 edition 12 years.

2-06

File
24

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: HOUR DATE 0001 2 Feb		To: HOUR DATE 2400 2 Feb 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
10	Cont		gaged 3xVC (1x with pack, 1x with weapon). Proximity 250 meters SE. Believe they had 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA (evaded) & 1xVC evaded fired Arty. Will sweep area.				
11	0940	0943	From 6th ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1-6 ARVN, 0415H, BS499825, engaged UNSEF. Results: 3xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA, 10xCCHG CIA, 2x pack CIA.				
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS 1-52 SGT ANDERSON				
12	1000	1110	From 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC LT GARWOOD Tra Bong BDRG, 0400H, BS342881, Tra Bong Arty Camp received 15x82mm mortar rounds from 900 meters NW Resulted in 2xUS WIA. 1xUS WIA was minor. The other was medevaced to 91st EVAC at 0630H, he was DOA. Both from A/3-18 Arty. Friendly action: fired Arty. At 0500H, Night Hawk helicopters on station. At 0500H, gunships on station. At 0500H, D/1-52 alerted as reaction force, Air Cav tm (D/1-1) on station at 0750H. D/1-1 Cav observed 2xVC KIA at BS365868. BDRG react force sweeping area from Tri Nam to suspect staging area at BS365863. Negative ground attack.				
			DTC SGT VERWEY FJS DTC CPT BLEVINS FJS				
13	1000	1110	From 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC LT GARWOOD Tra Bong BDRG, 0400H, reports that Tri An outpost (BS399868) received unknown number of 82mm mortar rounds. From prox 700-800 meters S. Tri Nam outpost (BS362871) received unknown number of 82mm mortar rounds & B40 rockets from prox 500-600 meters SE, also possible ground attack. Total casualties for both actions: 3xPF KIA, 8xPF WIA, 2xRF WIA.				
			DTC SGT VERWEY FJS DTC CPT BLEVINS FJS				
14	1000	1110	From 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC LT GARWOOD Tra Bong BDRG, 0400H, BS347876, ranger ambush received 1x82mm mortar round, resulting in 2xARVN Ranger WIA (E) to 91st Evac. SEL was 300-400 meters SW.				
			DTC SGT VERWEY FJS CPT BLEVINS FJS				
15	1015	1024	From 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SSG HEY 4/2/A/5-46, 1005H, BT301066, found & destroyed 1x 81mm BBT with trip wire in middle of rice paddy crater: 1'x3 1/2'.				
			DTC SP4 BEARE FJS				
16	1040	1043	From 6th ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/6 ARVN, 0900H, BS496762, during combat assault, gunships from 176th AVN Co engaged 2xVC. Resulted				
			DTC SGT VERWEY FJS 1-52 SGT ANDERSON				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 8	
Organization or Installation			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th Inf Bde S3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
					HOOR	DATE
					0001	2 Feb
					2400	2 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
16	Cont		in 2xVC KBGS, 10xCCHG CIA, neg ID or documents.			
17	1040	1043	From 6th ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/6 ARVN, 1015H, BS497756, engaged unsef. Resulted 2xVC KIA, 1xM79 CIA, neg ID or documents.			
			DTC SGT VERNEY FJS 1-52 SGT ANDERSON			
18	1130	1150	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY PSDF From An Tinh (H) & RF 933 from Binh Son, 011830 Feb 71, BS692814 combined operations resulted in 1xVC KIA, 1xCCHG CIA, 1xtransistor radio CIA.			
			DTC SSG BUEHRIG FJS			
19	1132	1140	From 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SGT LARK 3/C/1-52, 1100H, BS582838, found & destroyed 1x tunnel (2'x3'x10') in hedgerow. Signs of recent activity.			
			DTC SSG BUEHRIG FJS			
20	1300	1315	From 1-52 SGT NUESCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/C/1-52, 1200H, BS568827, on patrol found 1x tunnel (2'x4' with 3' entrance to 5'x5' sleeping position). Inside found 1x homemade bomb (8"x6" Clay pot filled with C4). Outside found 300 lbs of spoiled rice in metal container buried in trench (15'x3½'x4½'). All will be destroyed.			
			DTC SP4 BEARGE FJS			
21	1335	1356	From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY Ha Thanh Dist HQ, 1100H, received 6x Hoi Chanhs, 8x MAM Montagnards, 5x male children, & 1x female child. All were working south of Song Tra Khuc. They are leading patrol into area of wpns left behind.			
			DTC LT TERRY FJS			
22	1340	1440	From 5-46 SP4 Bransford TO BTOC SP4 FORREY Reference item #10. During sweep of area found large pool of blood. 2x baskets, 1x hoe, 2x machettes, some farmers clothing. Found & destroyed 1x tunnel (3'x3'x5') with fighting position (3'x4'). Signs of recent activity.			
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS			
23	1350	1400	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY. Binh Son Dist HQ, 1000H, BS622870. Binh Lien (V) counsel received 1x Hoi Chanh, female, age 20, claims to be VC nurse in Binh Lanh (V).			
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS			
24	1350	1400	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY Binh Son Dist HQ, 1000H, BT622018, Binh Giang (V)			
			DTC SFC KLINE FJS			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE						

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	2 Feb	2400	2 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
24	Cont			council received 1x Hoi Chanhs, male, age 28, claims to be VC/PSDF in Binh XXX Ging (V).			
25	1350	1425		From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY. Pf 197 & RF 228/Binh Son Dist, 0900H, BS555905, received SAF from UNSEF, prox 50 meters W. VC evaded W. Swept area & found 1x tunnel with clothing, NVA flag, Russian Flag, 1xM79, 1x45 Cal. pistol, 1xM16 & 1xAK47 inside. Also claim 12xVC KIA (not confirmed).			
				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
26	1530	1600		From 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/A/1-52, 1445H, BS362825, in ambush engaged 2xNVA in green uniforms. Prox 20 meters S. Results: 2x NVA KIA, 2xAK47 CIA, 6xAK47 magazines, assorted web gear, assorted clothing, & documents CIA. All CIA items will be evacuated to FSB Stinson.			
				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
27	1550	1610		From 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO DIOC SP4 FORREY 1/1/C/1-52, 1510H, BS563817, on patrol engaged 1x VC, prox 250 meters SE. VC returned SAF & wounded 1x VN female, age 64, who was in line of fire. Female WIA was medevaced to Quang Ngai at 1550H. Swept area with negative results.			
				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
28	1605	1620		From 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/C/5-46, 1600H, BT345084, received approx 20x rounds M16 fire from prox 75 meters E. Neg casualties. Fired Arty on SEL. Swept neg results.			
				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
29	1625	2250		From 4/6 ARVN SGT HOUSTIN TO BTOC LT HASLETT CP 4/6 ARVN, 1620, 578775, received SAF & M79 rounds from approx 100x VC located on three sides. Neg Arty due to prox friendlies. Greatest portion of contact from NW. Gunships on station at 1720. Gunship took fire at 1730. MAJ Getz on C&C on station at 1730 Gunship engaged 1xVC at 1733. Result: 2xARVNs KIA, 8xARVNs WIA. DO 57 completed at 2045 to 91st & 27th. Contact ended at 2015, neg enemy casualties.			
				DIOC SSG COUNTS			
30	1720	1755		From H/17 SGT MATTEO TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/H/17 Cav, 1700, BS665889, 666889, 664888, found 3xBBT, C-ration can with C4 pressure firing device on trail BIP, crater XXXX 1'x1'			
				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
CONFIDENTIAL							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 8

Organization or Install. Location

198TH INF BDE
S3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 Feb

2400

2 Feb 71

ITEM TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

31	1925	1935	From H/17 SGT MATTEO TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD 3/H/17, 1810, 665889, MA detonated result: 1xVC KIA dress blue PJ's with pack. Neg ID wpn.	DTOC SGT KLINE KIA JDH
32	1940	1940	From 1-52, SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD CHIPPEWA, 1915, 500947, string 221 4 to 5 individuals moving E to W with metal detected Arty fired.	
33	1945	2130	From CLDC COL FELL TO BTOC LT GARWOOD. 1820 to 1925 Chu Lai received rockets at 1820 hrs. Hill 270 observed flashes at 467005 & 473015. At 1820 hrs, D/5-46 obsvd flashes at 509023. Believed to be impact of rocket. Sweep this area. 1820 CLDC reported 11x unk type ordnance impacted at airfield. At 1825 Arty Hill obsvd flashes at 495036. At 1835 D/1-1 Cav (Sabre 72) on VR directed to Extract Hunter. Killer team from D/5-46. At 1840 CLDC reported 4x unk type explosions in 1-1 Cav area. At 1846 Hunter Killer team (7x men) D/5-46 were inserted at 481991, searched area & extracted 1925 to CP. 1858 CLDC reports 3x US WIA minor from 16th CAG negligible damage. At 1845 CLDC report tower 62 had observed flashes at 1820 at 481999 and this is reason Hunter Killer team D/5-46 was inserted at 481991. Grids of impact - 542055, 537056, 527047, 519041, 524030, 548045, 542044, 541043, 550046, 529045 4x rockets believed in SubSector VI near trash dump. Will check first light. Final Results: 11x rockets at 1823 4x rockets at 1837, 3x US WIA minor DO US from 16th CAG mess hall.	DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
34	2000	2000	LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD.	JDH
35	2015	2020	From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT GREENE. Binh Son, 1800, 460860 & 460875, civilians in area reported a Bn of VC located at the above grids. Arty fired.	DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
36	2045	2130	From 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 FORT 3/H/17, 1930, 666889, MA detonated. will sweep first light.	DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
37	2115	0100	From 4/6 ARVN SGT WORKMAN TO DTOC SP4 FORT 2 4/6 ARVN, 2115, 560767, 560766. Received SAF M79 & B40 rockets. Requested gunships & flare ships given	DTOC JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 8	
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S3			CHU LAI BT538073		From:	To:
					HOUR	DATE
					0001	2 Feb
					2400	2 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
37	Cont		negative by CPT Horn, ARVNs fired Arty. Contact with squad size element. At 2235 still receiving M79 & B40 rockets. Direction W. Arty illum & HE fired. Neg casualties.			
38	2133	2150	From DTOC SGT TRAVIS TO BTOC SP4 FORT LRRPs team Tenn & Ark, 1830, BT427061 observed 2x groups VC/NVA. 1x group of 7 to 10 VC/NVA on ridge-line to the south. 1x group of 14 to 15 VC/NVA in green and Khaki uniforms with rucksacks, steel pots, individual weapons, 1x M60 prox 100 meters SE. Engaged this second group with SAF and M60. Enemy returned with SAF & AWE. They evaded. Results unknown.			
			DTOC 5-46 SP4 ROGERSON JDH			
39	2200	2220	Received message #512, 160			
			S-1 JDH			
40	2335	2400	From 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SP4 FORT Sabre 43 D/H Cav, 2315, at 271129 observed small campfire and 1x structure & trails. At 280143 obsvd campfire and 1x structure. Obsvd 3x San pans loaded with supplies and covered by brush. Engaged and sank all san pans. At 270118 eng'd 3x VC/NVA result 2x VC/NVA KIA. At 273120 eng'd 1x NVA result 1x NVA KIA. Received SAF from 270125. Expended on area. Arty fired.			
			DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH			
41	2400	2400	Commo check all Bns, CLDC, & DTOC			
			Satisfactory JDH			
42	2400	2400	Mech ambushes			
			1-6 A - BS646954, 646961, 688942, 665956, 645955, 694936, 688940, 666955, 646963, 694933, 663927 D - 475913 (BS), 497906, 477913, 524915. H/17 Cav BS688827 1-52 A - 368807 (BS), 369810, 370813 B- 411934, 416930, 425966, 450947, 425925, 409932, 426964, 424965, 448951, 426953, 414932, 428964, 448949, 450951, 426951 C- 576840, 561829, 571838, 565384,			
TIME NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE						

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		CHU LAI BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	2 Feb	2400	2 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
42	Cont			5-46			
				C- 333071, 355090, 333082, 336083, D- 536968, 518009, 501028, 514020, 539968, 529913, 501027, 494001, 520069, 531971, 512022			
				JHD			
43	2400	2400		VR			
				VR 31 from 342909 south on Song Ca Du to Song Tra Bong East to Sea.			
				Lt Homza JDH			
				VR 32 UL 3306 LR 4098			
				VR 32A UL 2708 Lr 3301			
				Lt Tabela JDH			
				VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304			
				VR 33 from 3286 to 3986 to 3579 to 3979 to			
				3976 to 3276			
				LVC/DVG/JWS MAJ BERG JDH			
44	2400	2400		NIGHT HAWK			
				NIGHT HAWK 37 UL 4893 Lr 5589			
				NIGHT HAWK 37A UL 6492 LR 7086			
				SWT JDH			
				NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584			
				NIGHT HAWK 35 UL 3304 LR 4098			
				MAJ BERG JDH			
				NIGHT HAWK 35A UL 3905 LR 4801			
				NIGHT HAWK 1A from 470085 to 4610 to 4713			
				FT JDH			
				to 500127 to 572086 to 485120			
				NIGHT HAWK 41 UL 4304 LR 4801			
				FT THA JDH			
				NIGHT HAWK 42 UL 4598 LR 5292			
				NIGHT HAWK 45 UL 3911 LR 4205			
				SWT/BS/LU/WCY MAJ BERG JDH			
				NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575			
				SWT JDH			
45	2400	2400		AIR CAV			
				APD 98-3 UL 3304 LR 4097			
				APD 98-2 UL 2984 LR 3577			
				APD 98-14 UL 3306 LR 3577			
				Lt Dan JDH			
				APD 23 UL 2014 LR 4089			
				DIEM LT AMASS JDH			
				APD 45 UL 1178 LR 1871			
				AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300			
				LT DAN LT AMASS			
				AIR CAV 43 from 3096 to 3696 to 3698 to 4198 to 4192 to 3092			
				LT TRACY ETY MAJ BERG JDH			

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8 NO. OF PAGES 8			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI BT 538073		0001	2 Feb	2400	2 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
			ACTION TAKEN INT				
46	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. RF 107 at 0930 grid 719870 hit BBT. Result: 2x RF WIA. PF 51 at 0300 grid 610795. Result 1x PF WIA, 1x PF KIA. RF 417 and PF 55 at 0430 grid 592762. Results: 3xRF KIA and 3xPF WIA. 1/6 ARVN at 0415 grid 499825 engaged unsef. Results: 3x VC KIA, 1xM16 CIA. Tra Bong at 0400 grid 342881 received 15x82mm mortars. Result: 2x US WIA, 2xVC KIA, 3xPF KIA, 8xPF WIA, 2xRF WIA, 2xARVN Rangers WIA. 2/6 ARVN at 0900 grid 496762 And 176th AVN engaged 2xVC. Results: 2xVC KGB S. 2/6 ARVN engaged at 1015 grid 497756 Unsef. Result: 2xVC KIA, 1xM79 CIA. RF 933 at 1830 grid 692814 contact unsef. Result: 1xVC KIA, PF 197 and RF 228 contact unsef. Result: 12xVC KIA, 1xM79, 1x45 pistol, 1xM16, 1xAK47. A/1-52 at 1445 grid 362825 engaged 2xNVA. Result: 2xNVA KIA, 2xAK47 CIA. CP 4/6 ARVN at 1620 grid 578775 received SAF. Result: 2xARVNS KIA, 8xARVNS WIA. 3/H/17 at 1810 grid665889 had MA detonated. Result: 1xVC KIA. Chu Lai at 1820 received rockets. Result3xUS WIA 16th cag. D/1-1 Cav at 2315 grid 270118 and 273120 engaged 4xVC/NVA. Result: 3xVC/NVA KIA. Geneva Park reports 12xVC KIA. Nantucket Beach reports 1xVC KIA.				
47	2400	2400	Log Closed				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Robert C. White CAPT IN

GROUP-4

Previous editions of this form obsolete. 107 3-60-11

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
1.	0001	0001	Log Opened				
2.	0355	0525	FROM DTOC SGT JOHNSON TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD Sniper Team Ark & Tenn, 0235, BT432060. Observed lights and fired 4.2 mortars from Fat City. Neg further sightings.				
3.	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO				
4.	0820	0825	FROM 6th ARVN LNO SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC LT GARWOOD Reference item # 29 Journal 020001-022400 Feb 71, 4/6 ARVN 021600 Feb 71, BS557766 & BS588775. Engaged UNSEF. Results 21x VC KIA, 5xAK47, CIA, 2 x ARVN KIA, 8 x ARVN WIA.				
5.	0900	0902	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY. 1/D/1-6, 0845, BS517916, Observed 1xVC with pack and weapon. Prox 300 meters Southeast. Arty fired. VC evaded. Area swept with neg results.				
6.	0940	0955	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY. PF 268/ Son Tinh Dist, 022235 Feb 71, BS704804. Received SAF from UNSEF. Results 1 x PF WIA to Quang Ngai Hospital.				
7.	0940	0955	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RF 183/ Son Tinh Dist, 022245 Feb 71, BS 718805. Engaged UNSEF. Results 2x VC KIA, 1 x M16 CIA.				
8.	0940	1000	FROM H/17 CAV SSG POOLE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY. 3/H/17 Cav, 0940, Reference item # 36, Journal 020001-022400 Feb 71. At grid BS666889 had mechanical ambush detonate at 021930 Feb. Swept area and found 1 x VC KIA. 30 years old, black PJ, neg ID.				
9.	1135	1140	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK. 4/A/1-6 - 1120 - BS665951. Found 1 x RPG round (Chinese made # 20-67-22 servicable) in hedgerow Destroyed. Crater - 4 1/2' x 3 1/2'.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE GROUP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified at 5 year intervals

Previous editions of this form obsolete. Do not use.

2-06

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	3 FEB 71	2400	3 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
10.	1145	1200	FROM C/1-14 ARTY CPT ARVIN TO BTOC CPT WOLF. Patrol from Fat City sent out to check area around perimeter. At BT447073 found 2x new bunkers (5'x5'x7'). 1x collapsed bunker was next to others. Bunkers on general azimuth as the mortar fire azimuth Fat City received on 1 Feb 71. Engineers requested to destroy.	DTOC		EJS	
				SSG BUEHRIG			
				5-46			
				SP4 FELGAR		EJS	
11.	1337	1340	FROM DTOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SP4 DUPDY. LRRP Teams Vermont & Texas - 1315H - Walked to present location at BT415114 after being trucked from Chu Lai.	5-46			
				LT TABELA		EJS	
12.	1345	1410	FROM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY. 2/D/ 1-6 - 1340 H - BS 478912 - Engaged 3 x VC dressed in camouflaged fatigues with weapons and packs. Prox 150 meters West. Believed they wounded 1 x VC. Swept area and found 1 x sandal. Neg blood trail. Requested tracker dog. Received tracker team at 1545 H.	DTOC			
				SEC KLINE		EJS	
13.	1425	1430	FROM DTOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SSG HAY. LRRP Teams Texas and Vermont - 1400 H - BT412108. Found 2 x 155 mm dud rounds, not BBT. Also observed 1 x VC/NVA prox 75 meters South, moving South to North. Did not blow round nor engage VC/NVA.	5-46			
				SP4 MAROIS		EJS	
14.	1515	1520	FROM 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC SP4 FORREY. Gunships/ 176th Avn - 1430 H - During combat assault with C/1-52, engaged 2x VC with weapons and packs at BS549803. Results 2 x VC KIA, 1 x secondary explosion. This was a target of opportunity.	DTOC			
				SGT VERWEY		EJS	
15.	1545		FROM 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC SSG HAY. IOS Chippewa - 1510 H - Observed 5 x personnel with weapons and packs at BS520928. Moving East vicinity Binh Yen village. Neg Arty due to proximity of village.	INFO			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Previous editions of this form obsolete. 12/7/60

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
					From:		To:	
					HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
198th INF BDE S3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	3 Feb	2400	3 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT	
	IN	OUT						
16	1610	1629	Fm 5-46 Sp/4 Marois to BTOC Sp/4 Forrey. D/5-46 1520H-BS497995. Found 1x105mm round dud. Was not BBT. Element will destroy tomorrow.				DTOC Cpt Blevins	EJS
17	1640	1650	Fm 6th ARVN LNO Sgt Workman to BTOC Sp/4 Bonsack. 2Co.-2/6 ARVN-1540H-BS506748. Hit unknown type mine resulting in 1xARVN WIA. Evacuation complete at 1635H to 91st Evac.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	EJS
18	1740	1745	Fm 1-6 Sp/4 Kral to BTOC Sp/4 Dupuy. 3/H/17-0945H BS668841. Found and destroyed 4xtunnels, 2'x2'x6' Inside found and kept 35xpr. of sandals. At 1530H BS668843-found and destroyed 1xtunnel 2'x2'x6'. Also observed 2xVN Males evading. One was 18 yrs old, had ID and was released. 1xVN Male detained 60 yrs old, Neg ID.				DTOC SP/4 BEARE	EJS
19	1755	1800	Fm 1-6 Pfc Schumacher to BTOC Sp/4 Dupuy. 2/D/1-6 1600H-BS478912 - rec'd SAF from woodline prox 50 meters W. D returned SAF & swept with neg. results.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
20	1800	1803	From 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/A/5-46, 1740, BT293070, found 1x ammo can with documents & 1xAK magazine (empty) in hedgerow. Will evacuate to Chu Lai.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
21	1825	1831	From 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/C/1-52, 1800, BS565815, engaged 1x squad of VC/NVA. Prox 300 meters SW with packs & wps. Result: 1x VC/NVA KIA age 25, black PJ, male, negative ID. CIA 1xM26 HG (BIP), 1xpack				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
22	1830	1835	From 5-46 SP4 BRAMSFORD TO BTOC SGT GREENE 1/A/5-46, 1815, BT304060 - found 1x structure 5'x5' x10' and 7x structures 3'x5' found 1x pair black PJs & harvesting bucket. Destroyed.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
23	1850	1900	From 5-46 SP4 TEWEL TO BTOC SGT GREENE D/1-1, 1815, BT489036 - AC 41, 42 observed 4x campfires sites and picked up Hunter Killer Team from D/5-46 at 1834 hrs. Team inserted & swept				DTOC SFG KLINE	JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

30 APR 1971 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 2071-100-01

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOOR	DATE
23	Cont		area with negative results. Old campfire area. Extracted back to CP location at 1840.	0001	3 Feb 71
24	2035	2050	From 1-6, LT TRACY TO BTOC LT GARWOOD A/1-6, 1900, BS649956 - 1x US left perimeter & failed to respond to summons to return. He fired several rounds at the other US in perimeter & continued to fire in that general direction for 20 minutes. A Go pursued as he evaded & was found in a structure. He was subdued. Bn surgeon on station in LOH gave man tranquilizer & then he was medevaced to 91st Evac.		DTOC SSG TRAVIS JDH
25	2130	2130	XXXX Received Message #535, 534, 533	S-1	JDH
26	2225	2230	From 5-46, SP4 MCINTOSH TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD D/1-1, at 2105 engaged 1x VC moving toward a bunker at BT275108, result: 1x VC KIA, at 2117 engaged 1x VC at BT276109 result - 1xVC KIA at 2120 engaged 1xVC at BT274106, result: 1xVC KIA. Total result: 3xVC KIA received SAF negative hits & obsvd 1xVC evading - did not engage low on fuel & broke station for fuel at 2208 hours.		DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
27	2400	2400	Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, & DTOC.	Satisfactory	JDH
28	2400	2400	Mechanical Ambushes 1-6 A-BS649955, 656958, 673924, 674946, 649957, 675934, 673926, 655957, 676935, 657928. D - 515915(BS), 516917, 501911. H/17 - BS688817, 666889, 665889 5-46 C - BT337072, 333086, 335085 1-52 A - 369801(BS), 370813, 368799, 366801, 368814. B - 422954(BS), 424965, 423963, 441952, 414934, 423953, 423966, 438955, 440957, 412932, 422953, 422964, 439054, 417932, 410930. C - 559832(BS), 568823, 560831, 558845.		JDH
29	2400	2400	VR VR 31 From 342904 south along Song Ca Du to Song Tra Bong east to sea. VR 32 UL3306 LR4098.	MAJ BERG FT	JDH JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3			SHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
					HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
					0001	3 Feb	2400	3 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
29	Cont		VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 FT Jdh					
			VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 FT JDH					
			VR 33 from 3286 to 3986 to 3579 to 3979 to 3976 DWG/LVC/IWS					
			to 3276 TB/ETY/PD JDH					
30	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK					
			NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4893 LR5589 LT TRACY JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL7086 LR6492 LT TRACY JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584 MAJ BERG JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL4801 LR3905 FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 1A from 470085 to 4610 to 4713 to 500127 FT/THAO JDH					
			to 572086 to 485120. FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 21 UL2416 LR2811 FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 41 UL4304 LR4801 FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292 MAJ BERG JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 45 UL3811 LR4205 FT JDH					
			NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575 SWT JDH					
31	2400	2400	AIR CAV					
			AIR CAV from 3096 to 3696 to 3698 to 4198 to 4192 A.I./MAJ BERG					
			to 3092 LT CHANH/LT AMASS JDH					
			APD 23 UL 2014 LR2706 LT CHANH					
			LT AMASS JDH					
			APD 45 UL1178 LR1871 LT GARWOOD JDH					
			APD 98-2 UL2984 LR3577 LT HUNG/MAJ BERG					
			LVC BVG/JWS AI JDH					
			AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to LT HUNG/LT AMASS					
			4893 to 4796 to 4300 LT TRACY/MAJ BERG JDH					
32	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light					
			enemy contact, 4/6 ARVN at 021600, grid BS557766					
			and 588775, engaged UNSEF. Result 21xVC KIA, 5x					
			AK47 CIA. PF 268 at 022235 grid BS704804 received					
			SAF. Result 2xVC KIA, 1x M16 CIA. 3/H/17 CAV on					
			2 Feb grid 666889 had MA detonate, result 1xVC					
			(female) KIA. 176th ARVN at 1430 grid 549803					
			engaged 2xVC. Result 2xVC KIA. 2/6 ARVN at 1540					
			grid BS506748 hit mine. Result 1xARVN WIA C3/1-52					
			at 1800 grid BS565815 engaged 1x squad VC/NVA.					
			Result: 1xVC/NVA KIA. D/1-1 from 2105 to 2120 grid					
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE								

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install. Location

198TH INF BDE
S3CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

From:

To:

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

3 Feb

2400

3 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

32 Cont BT275108, 276109, 274106 engaged 1x VC at each location, Result: 3xVC KIA
Geneva Park Reports 6xVC KIA
Nantucket Beach Reports 1xVC KIA

JDH

33 2400 2400 Log Closed

JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

CONFIDENTIAL

Robert R. Hicke cpm

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 6				
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:				
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:		
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE	
				0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
				ACTION TAKEN INIT				
1	0001	0001		Log Open				JDH
2	0025	0035		From 5-46 Lt Amos to BTOC SP4 HATFIELD				
				PF85 & PSDF, 2335 to 2345, 455056 PSDF ambushed 1xVC platoon & RF 85 moved to reinforced PSDF.				
				Enemy returned fire & evaded west. Result: 2xVC KIA 1xPF KIA, 1xM16 CIA				DTOC SGT JOHNSON JDH
3	0415	0515		From 1-52 SP4 SALVIATO TO BTOC SGT GREENE				
				Chippewa, 0355, 493950- firing 4.2 mortar H&I, IOS observed 3 secondary explosions. Will check out area on VR.				DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
4	0715	0720		From 6th ARVN SGT HOUSTON TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK				
				ARVN LRRP TEAM, 2230, 492799, engaged unsef w/SAF Result: 3x VC KIA, "xGCHG CIA, 1x transistor radio CIA, Documents CIA will be evac'd to arty hill.				DTOC SGT TRAVIS JDH
5	0800			Lt HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO				FJS
6	0825	0905		From 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP4 FORREY				DTOC SGT VERWEY FJS
				D1-1 Cav - 0720H- BT 420020- During VR observed foot prints along river bank. Hunter/Killer Team from 5/46 inserted at 0720H. Searched with Neg results. Extracted at 0753H.				
7	0830	0905		From 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY				DTOC SGT VERWEY FJS
(SEE ITEM 9)				3/A/5-46, 0815H, BT 282072, observed 3xVC w/wpns & 1xPack. VC dressed in grn unif. Prox 300 m NW. Fired Arty, sweeping area.				
8	0945	0950		From 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
				1/D/1-6, 0920H, BS 507905, Engaged 5xVC w/wpns & packs, dressed in black PJs. Prox 100m W. Results: 2xVC KIA, 2xP38 pistol CIA, Medical Supplies & Documents CIA. Will be evacuated to firebase Dottie.				
				3xVC with 2xAK47 evaded W. 4/D/1-6 in blocking pos. at BS 498908. Firing Arty, will sweep area.				
9	0950	0950		From 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
				Reference item #7. 3/A/5-46 swept area w/neg results.				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		GROUP-4		

CONFIDENTIAL

Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

2-06

File
GSP

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	4 FEB	2400	4 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
10	1120	1130	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY PF 71 BINH SON, 031200 FEB 71, BS746813 Destroyed 3xmines & unknown amount of explosives.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
11	1120	1130	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY PF 268/ BINH SON, 032250 Feb 71, BS705817, engaged unsef. Results 2xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
12	1120	1130	From 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY RF 103/ BINH SON, 032330 FEB 71, BS604825, engaged unsef. Results 1xVC KIA.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
13	1120	1130	From 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY Resupply helicopter from 176th AVN CO at 1100H at BS482792 received 6-8x rds SAF from village. Took possibly 1xHIT. SPEED 110-115 knots, ALTITUDE 200'- 500'. Will fly to Quang Ngai & check ship.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
14	1125	1140	From 6th ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 2/6 ARVN, 0825H, BS497748, on search mission captured 1xVC,	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
15	1125	1140	From 6th ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 2/6 ARVN, 0930H, BS495754, engaged unsef. Results: 2xVC KIA, 2xVC CIA, 1xAK47 CIA.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
16	1125	1140	From 6th ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 2/6 ARVN, 1045H, BS406750, engaged 5xVC. Results: 5xVC KIA, 3 x Carbines CIA.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
17	1255	1255	From 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 FORREY Reference item #8. 1/6 1-6 swept area w/neg results	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS			
18	1421	1424	From 1-52 SGT NUESCHWANGER TO BTOC SGT LARK C/1-52, 1400H, BS535814, on patrol found and dest'd 1x155mm rd dud. NOT BBT.	DIOC SFC KLINE FJS			
19	1510	1645	From 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/H/17, 1230H, BS678862, observed 7xVC at BS654887, Fired Arty at 1245H, enroute to sweep area, at BS682870 received 200xrds AK fire, prox 200m W. Returned fire, swept w/neg results at 1300H, BS661876 observed 2xVC, prox 1600m W. Fired Arty. Did not sweep. At BS654887 DETAINED 2xMAM. EVG'D TO FSB	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

Previous editions of this form obsolete 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>3</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	4 FEB	2400	4 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN ENIT			
19	Cont		Dottie, from there will be taken to SON TINH.				
20	1545	1630	From 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY OP from D/5-46 BS497995, destroyed 1x105mm rd dud which was mentioned in item #16, Journal 030001-032400 Feb 71. Found & destroyed 1x105mm rd dud close by the first one destroyed.	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
21	1610	1630	From 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY B(-)/5-46, 1555H, BS278121, observed 3xVC, prox 1000m S. Fired Arty. Will search area tomorrow.	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
22	1610	1615	From 1-6 SP4 KRAL TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RF 380/ BINH SON, 1400H, BS771831 engaged 3xVC prox 75m N. Results: 3xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA, 1xM1 carbine CIA. Also destroyed 1xtunnel.	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
23	1630	1635	From DIOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY LRRP TEAMS MICHIGAN/VERMONT, 1400K BT375135 observed 5-6xVC & a campfire area at BT360135. Fired Arty. Swept area w/Neg results. Will ambush in that location tonight.	5-46 LT TABELA	FJS		
24	1650	1700	From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 2/D/1-52, 1630H, BS533825, on patrol found and destroyed 1x105mm Rd DUD. Not BBT.	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
25	1750	1810	From DIOC SGT BEARE TO BTOC SP 4 FORREY LRRP TEAM VERMONT & MICHIGAN, 1645, 363125, observed 1X VN herding water buffalo moving south wearing white pith helmet & black PJ's. Neg pack or weapon will take neg action.	TOC 5-46 SP4 MARIOS	JDH		
26	1820	1830	From 6th ARVN SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/6 ARVN N, 1735, 533789. Detonated unknown type BBT. Result: 1xUS KIA (Cpt. Eberhard, Advisor) 6xARVN WIA(Maj HO, COMM) Resupply helicopter brought replacement to field & picked up 1xUS KIA.	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG	JDH		
27	1932	1945	From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORT 326/1-52, 1825, 440957, Received 3xM79 rds prox 300m north. From unsef. Returned SAF & swept area with neg results. Results: 1xUS WIA w/ minor frag wounds to leg. Routine DUST OFF requested at				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	4 Feb	2400	4 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT	
	IN	OUT			
27	Cont		1840 and completed at 1925 91st Evac.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
28	2000	2000	LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD		JDH
29	2100	2120	From 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SGT GREENE PF 08, 1800, 607928, Received 1xM79 rd. Neg casualties.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
30	2100	2115	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SGT GREENE PF 09, 1830, 554959, observed 1xplatoon VC. Fired Arty. VC evaded NW. Results unknown.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
31	2100	2120	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SGT GREENE BINH SON DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS, 1830, 530900, 530890. 1xcompany VC observed. Neg action taken.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
32	2100	2122	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SGT GREENE PF 05, 1850, 618904, observed 50xVC, BINH SON DIST. FIRED 81 mortars. Result unknown.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
33	2105	2105	RECEIVED MESSAGE # 555,550,557,554,580,556	S-1	JDH
34	2235	2350	FROM 1-6 PFC SCHUMMACHER TO BTOC ST HASLETT BINH SON, 2210, 786846, 1xplatoon VC engaged PF 263 with SAF. PF's returned SAF. PF company 380 fired 81mm mortar ILLUM. Neg casualties. VC evaded SE. Result unknown.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
35	2235	2350	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC LT HASLETT OP GEORGE, 2230 TO 2315, 467855, 480857, 474855-Pf 06 LOCATED IN NDP APPROX 200m N. OF OP GEORGE RECEIVED 19xMORTAR RDS (82mm) WITH 9x RDS IMPACTING INSIDE PERIMETER. RESULT: 1xPF WIA (minor wounds, Neg DUST OFF). ARTY FIRED SEL. OP GEORGE & VILLAGE RECEIVED NEG INCOMING MORTAR ROUNDS.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
36	2330	2330	FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC LT HASLETT OP#, RADAR AT 2130 GRID 550816 3TO 5 INDIVIDUALS STATIONARY. AT 2245 GRID 540916 3TO 5 INDIVIDUALS STATIONARY. FIRED 81mm MORTARS.		JDH
37	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC, DTOC BOE INTEL NOT WORKING- HAVING TROUBLE WITH PUNCH.	SATISFACTORY	JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	4 FEB	2400	4 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
38	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES				
			5-46				
			A- 288076 x 3 MA				
			B- 264117, 265124, 274117, 265116, 287125, 266124, 284125.				
			1-52				
			A- 369810, 368814, 370813, 377813, 366801, 369799,				
			B- 422954, 424965, 424964, 440954, 409935, 423953, 423966, 438954, 441955, 409942, 422953, 425963				
			439956, 407937, 411940.				
			C- 530815, 557815, 538811, 530812, 545815, 534811, 546812				
			1-6				
			A- 654955, 653957, 651954				
			G- 512908, 510906, 511905, 476913, 474913				
			H/17- 674878, 673876, 668877				JDH
39	2400	2400	VR				
			VR31 from 5384 to 5990 to 684 to 5584	MAJ BERG			JDH
			VR 32 UL3306 LR4098	FT			JDH
			VR 32A UL2708 LR3301	FT			JDH
			VR32B FROM 3310 TO 3610 TO 395040 TO 3304	FT			JDH
			VR33 FROM 3286 to 3986 to 3985 to 3383 to 3379 to 3979 to 3976 to 3276	TB/ETY/PYB JWS/LYC MAJ			JDH BERG
40	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK 37 UL5991 LR6484	LT TARDY			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6887 LR7782	LT TARDY			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 36 FROM 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584	MAJ BERG			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098	FT			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801	FT			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 35B FROM 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304	FT			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 1A FROM 470085 to 4610 to 4713 to 500127 to 582-97 to 485128	FT & HOAI			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 21 UL2416 LR2811	FT & HOAI			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 41 UL4304 LR4801	FT & HOAI			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292	SWT, FT, HOAI			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 45 UL3911 LR4205	FT, HOAI			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 49 FROM 7197 ALONG COAST 7575	SWT			JDH
41	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			APD 98-4 UL2490 LR3184	ETV, MAJ BERG			JDH
			APD 98-14 UL3306 LR4099				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th INF BDE S 3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
					HOUR	DATE
					0001	4 FEB
					2400	4 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
41	CONT			APD 98-2 FROM 2984 to 3584 to 3583 to 3383 to 3379 to 3579 to 3577 to 2977 AIR CAV FROM 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVN REGT CONTINUED COMBINED PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOI WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. PF85 AT2335 GRID 455056- AMBUSHED 1xVC PLATOON RESULT: 2xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA, 1xPF KIA. ARVN LRRP TEAM AT 2230 GRID 492799 ENGAGED UNSEF RESULTS: 3xVC KIA. D/1-6 AT 0820 GRID 507905 ENGAGED 5x VC. RESULT: 2xVC KIA, 2xP38 PISTOL CIA. PF 268 AT 032250 GRID 704817 ENGAGED UNSEF RESULT: 2xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA. RF 103 AT 032330 GRID 604825 ENGAGED UNSEF RESULT: 1xVC KIA. 2/6 ARVN AT 0930 GRID 495754 ENGAGED UNSEF RESULT: 2xVC KIA, 2xVC CIA, 1xAK47 CIA. 2/6 ARVN AT 1045 GRID 496750 ENGAGED 5xVC RESULT 5xVC KIA, 3x CARBINES CIA. PF380 AT 1400 GRID 771831 ENGAGED 3xVC RESULTS: 3xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA, 1xM1 CARBINE CIA. 4/6 ARVN AT 1735 GRID 533789 HIT BBT RESULT: 1xUS KIA, 6x ARVNS WIA. B/1-52 AT 1825 GRID 440957 RECEIVED 3xM79 ROUNDS RESULT: 1xUS WIA. PF 06 AT 2230 GRID 474864 RECEIVED MORTAR FIRE. RESULT: 1xPF WIA. GENEVA PARK REPORTS NEG KIA. NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS 2xVC KIA.		
42	2400	2400		LOG CLOSED		
43	2400	2400		LOG CLOSED		

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

SIGNATURE: Robert L. Hicken

CONFIDENTIAL

Older editions of this form obsolete, 1971 edition

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				
2	0330	0330	FROM 1-52 CPT BROWN TO BTOC LT HASLETT				
			D/1-1 CAV- 0245H-BS5497- FLYING AIR CAV # 42 OBSERVED 10x STRUCTURES IN VILLAGE BURNING & A HERD OF WATER BUFFALO STAMPEDING. BINH SON NOTIFIED THEY WILL SEND A PATROL IN THE MORNING TO CHECK AREA.				
3	0555		FROM -1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SGT GREENE				
			IOS/CHIPPEWA- 041957 FEB 71- BS547966 OBSERVED LIGHTS. FIRED ARTY.				
4	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO				
5	1135	1140	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY				
			RF 417/ SON TINH- 0415545 FEB 71-573770 CAPTURED 1xVC. BEING HELD AT DIOCC.				
6	1210	1225	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK				
			B/123 AVN BN-1152 to 1207 H-BS568863 WORKING AIR CAV #31, OBSERVED 1xNATURAL TUNNEL. INSERTED TROOPS. NO SIGNS OF RECENT USE. TROOPS EXTRACTED AT 1210H.				
7	1215	1225	FROM B/26 ENG SGT KULBAG TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK				
			B/26 ENG -1131H- BS645934- A DOZER BLADE FELL OFF A 5-TON TRUCK. A BUCKET LOADER WAS BEING USED TO PUT BLADE BACK ON TRUCK & 1xUS HAD HIS LEG TRAPPED BETWEEN BLADE & DOZER. MEDIVAC COMPLETED TO 91ST EVAC AT 1442H. 1xUS NBI.				
8	1355	1400	FROM H/17 CAV SGT POOLE TO BTOC SGT LARK				
			2/H/17-1130H-BS6981-1xVN(F) REPORTED TO ELEMENT THAT A MINE WAS DETONATED THAT KILLED 2xVN(F). WOMAN BELIEVES AREA IS A MINE FIELD.				
9	1400	1410	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY				
			HHC/1-52 -1315H- OBSERVED & DETAINED 1xVN(F), NEG ID & 1xVN(M) HAD ID. DETAINEES WERE AT BASE OF STINSON NEAR TRASH DUMP. HAD IN THEIR POSSESSION 1xCLAYMORE, 1xMEDICAL BAG, 3xFIELD DRESSINGS.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE GROUP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Declassified after 18 years

Revised 1991 Previous editions of this form obsolete

2-06

file

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	5 FEB	2400	5 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
9	CONT		THEY DID NOT GET CLAYMORE OR MEDICAL BAG FROM TRASH DUMP. WILL BE EVACUATED TO SON TINH.				
10	1420	1430	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP 4 FORREY				
			3/C/1-6- 1320H-BS685845- ENGAGED 4xVC w/1xWPN & 2xPACKS. PROX 100-200m E. RESULTS: 1xVC WIA/CIA				
			MEDIVACED TO 91ST EVAC AT 1355H. 2xPAIR SANDALS CIA. 3xVC EVADED NW.				
11	1445	1450	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY				
			35TH RF GROUP -1330H- BS638884- FOUND & SURROUNDED. 1xTUNNEL. RESULTS: 2xVC(M) KIA, 1xVC(F) KIA, 1xVC(M)				
			WIA/CIA. MEDIVACED TO CHU LAI, 2xVC(F) CIA. FEMALE CIA'S AT BINH SON.				
12		1525	FROM CPT HICKS TO S3, 5-46 MAJ VAN ENDY				
			MSG: PLAN OPERATIONS SO AS TO FACILITATE PUTTING IN NEW SENSORS AT BT 423063 & BT419023. SHOULD BE DONE IN NEXT WEEK.				
12	1454	1510	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT LARK				
			D/1-52 - 1435H- BS512814- DETAINED 1xVN(M) AGE 50, NEG ID. AT BS511814, DETAINED 1xVN(M), AGE 45-50, NEG ID. BOTH WILL BE EVACUATED TO FSB STINSON.				
14	1510	1515	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP 4 DUPUY				
			LRRP TEAMS VERMONT/MICHIGAN 1450H-BT365128, OBSERVED 2xVC/NVA WEARING DARK CLOTHING AT BT363126. 1x				
			CARRYING BAMBOO POLE W/BASKET. 1x CARRYING BAMBOO POLE W/BAG.				
15	1510	1515	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY				
			REFERENCE ITEM #11. CHANGE RESULTS TO SHOW: 3xVC KIA 1xVC WIA, 2xVC CIA, 2xB40 ROUNDS CIA.				
16	1550	1605	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY				
			D(-)/1-6- 1300H- BS5515916 OBSERVED MOVEMENT & FIRED ARTY. DURING FIRE MISSION HEARD SECONDARY				
			EXPLOSION. DURING SWEEP OF AREA FOUND 1xCAN OF PETNA & 1xCRATER (2'x1'). PETNA BLOWN IN PLACE.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5				
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:				
198th INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:		
S3		BT 538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
				0001	5 FEB	2400	5 FEB 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
				ACTION TAKEN INIT				
17	1645	1700		FROM 6TH ARVN LNO SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SGT LARK 3/6 ARVN- 1400H BS673893- PATROL SEARCHING FOR CACHE, ENGAGED 4xVC. RESULTS: 4xVC KIA, 1xRCG MG CIA, 9xCCHG CIA, 2xBAGS OF RICE CIA (APPROX 70 KILO)				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS
18	1700	1700		FROM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D(-)/1-6 - 1540H- BS506916- OBSERVED 12xVC W/PACKS & WPNS, PROX 3000 m. NW. 1/D/1-6 OBSERVED SAME VC PROX 600m N. BOTH UNITS MANEUVERED AGAINST ENEMY W/NEG RESULTS. NEG ARTY DUE TO VICINITY OF FRIENDLY ELEMENT.				DIOC SFC KLINE FJS
19	1815	1820		FROM 1-52 SGT ANDERSON TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D31/1-52, 1730, 515838- DETAINED 1XVN (M), 25 YRS. BLACK PJ'S, WITH NEG ID. WILL BE EVAC'D TO STINSON				DIOC SGT BEUHRIG JDH
20	1840	1855		FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SSG HEY KY TRA., 1720, 318092- REC'D 6x82 MORTAR ROUNDS PROX 1500m NE. NEG CASUALTIES. ARTY PROCESSED ON SEL AT 330105, 327105, 320117. INCOMING ROUNDS LANDED 200m. OUTSIDE PERIMETER.				DIOC SSG BUEHRIG JDH
21	2000	2000		LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD.				JDH
22	2130	2130		RECEIVED MESSAGE # 573, 575, 576, 577, 578, 598				S-1 JDH
23	2240	0210		FROM DIOC SSF TRAVIS TO BTOC SGT GREENE LRRP'S TEXAS/MAINE- AT 1855H OBSERVED 50 PERSONNEL AT 428072. AT 1940 OBSERVED 50 PERSONNEL BY INFRARED FROM FAT CITY AT 445070, NEG ARTY DUE TO PROX OF VILL. C NIGHT HAWK ON STATION APPROX 2200 WITH NEGATIVE OBSERVATIONS. LRRP TEAM MOVED FROM FAT CITY TO GRID 433064. TAM KY & LY TINH BOTH ALERTED.				DIOC 5-46 SP4 WILLIAMS CLDC CPT COUNTS JDH
24	2245	0215		FROM 1-6 SP4 KRAL TO BTOC SP4 FORT 3/D/1-6, , 1835, 509920- RECEIVED 15-20 AK RDS PROX 200m NORTH. ARTY FIRED WP & INCOMING SAF STOPPED. NEG CASUALTIES SWEPT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS				DIOC SGT COUNTS JDH
25	2400	2400		COMD CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC, & DIOC				SATISFACTORY JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
26	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES	0001	5 FEB	2400	5 FEB 71
			5-46				
			B- 271114, 287124, 287116, 266113, 285124, 286114, 267116, 286126, 279114				
			D- 491027, 482023, 494988, 491025, 517009, 492988, 483024, 512088, 503002.				
			1-6				
			C- 637861				
			D- 511907, 507907, 510908, 568911, 509907,				
			H/17- 707826, 6767869, 705829, 672870, 693825, 671877.				
			1-52				
			A - BS369810, 369797, 375810, 369807, 373811, 369801, 373809.				
			B - 336813(BS), 337813, 342810, 422965, 443948, 337814, 341813, 423965, 422967, 442946, 337812, 340808, 424966, 441948, 443946.				JDH
27	2400	2400	VR				
			VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584			MAJ BERG	JDH
			VR 32 UL3306 LR4098			FT	JDH
			VR 32A UL2708 LR3301			FT	JDH
			VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304			FT	JDH
			VR 33 from 3286 to 3986 to 3983 to 3383 to 3379 to 3979 to 3976 to 3276.			HT/DVB/JWS/LVC TB/ETV/MAJ BERG(JDH)	
28	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NIGHT HAWK 37 UL5991 LR6484			SWT	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6881 LR7782			SWT	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584			MAJ BERG	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098			FT	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801			FT	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304			FT	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 41 UL4304 LR4801			LT CHANH LT TABELA	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292			SWT/TABELA BERG/CHANH	JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast 7575			SWT	JDH
29	2400	2400	AC				
			AC 33 from 3286 to 3986 to 3983 to 3383 to 3379 to 3979 to 3976 to 3276			AI/JWS/LVC DVC	JDH
			APD 98-4 UL2490 LR3184			AI/MAJ BERG	JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install. Location

198TH INF BDE
S3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

From:

To:

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

5 Feb

2400

5 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

29 Cont

APD 98-14 UL3306 LR4099

RJA/PHU LT JDH

AC 41 from 4307 to 4801 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300

DOI SWT

MAJ BERG JDH

30 2400 2400

The 198th Inf Bde & 6th ARVN Regt. Continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. 3/C 1-6 at 1320 grid BS685845 engaged 4x VC Result: 1xVC WIA/CIA. 35th RF Group at 1330 grid BS638884 contact UNSEF result: 3x VC KIA, 1xVC WIA, 2xVC CIA, 2x AK47 CIA, 1xB40 rocket launcher CIA, 2x B40 rounds CIA. 3/6 ARVN at 1400 grid BS673893 engaged 4x VC. Result 4x VC KIA, 1x RCG MG CIA, 9x CCHG CIA.

Geneva Park Reports negative KIA

Nantucket Beach reports negative KIA.

JDH

31 2400 2400 Log Closed

JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

CONFIDENTIAL

Robert L. Archer CPT IN

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 10			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	6 FEB	2400	6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN.				JDH
2	0500		FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 FORT			INFO	FJS
			IOS/CHIPPEWA -052350H FEB 71 OBSERVED CAMPFIRE AT BS514941. EXPENDED 25x105mm HE. HEARD 1x SECONDARY EXPLOSION.				
3	0500	0510	FROM DTOC SSG TRAVIS TO BTOC SGT GREENE			5-46 SP/4 McINTOSH	FJS
			LRRP TEAMS TEXAS & MAINE-0445H- BT433064, OBSERVED 15-20x VC/NVA NEAR THEIR POSITION. AT 0547H, LRRP'S IN CONTACT, REQUEST GUNSHIPS.				
4	0535		FROM CLDC SGT KREBS TO BTOC SGT GREENE			INFO	FJS
			TOWER 62-0535H-BT536031- OBSERVED 1xVC INSIDE PERIMETER WIRE. ENGAGED W/SAF. VC EVADED OUT OF PERIMETER. MP'S W/TRACKER DOG TEAM CHECKED OUT BLOOD TRAIL, BUT WERE UNABLE TO FIND ANYTHING. DTOC RECEIVED REPORT FROM CLDC.				
5	0600		FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SP4 FORT			INFO	FJS
			IOS/ CHIPPEWA- 051306H FEB 71 DETECTED 4-5x PERSONNEL AT BS491987. EXPENDED 9x105mm HE. AT 052332H FEB71 PICKED UP CAMPFIRE AT BS512939. EXPENDED 27x105mm HE.				
6	0800		LT GARWOOD RELIEVED LT HASLETT AS DO				FJS
7	0820	0830	FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP5 VALINTINE			DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
			3/D/1-52-0715H-BS578856- ON RAID OF VILLAGE, DETAINED 2xVCS, NEG ID. BOTH WERE MALES, 18 & 22 YRS OLD. WILL BE EVACUATED TO FSB STINSON & THEN SON TINH.				
8			CHRONOLOGICAL SEQUENCE OF EVENTS. RE: CONTACT LRRP TEAM MAINE & TEXAS.				
	1900		FROM STOC SSG TRAVIS TO BTOC SGT GREENE LRRP TEAMS MAINE & TEXAS AT 1855H GRID 428072 OBSERVED 50x PERSONNEL. AT 1910 GRID 440060 LRRP TM REPORTED 50x PERSONNEL MOVING NE. NEG ARTY DUE TO PROX OF VILLAGE.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE GROUP-4

Downloaded at 3 year intervals

Previous editions of this form obsolete 1970 General

2-06

File off

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 10			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	5 FEB	2400	5 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
8	CONT						
	1900		FROM BTOC SGT GREENE TO 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH				
			PASSED SPOT REPORT REFERENCE OBSERVATION OF 50x PERSONNEL. AT 1905, 5-46 NOTIFIED LY TIN(MMM) & TAM KY (MC). REQUESTED INFO REGARDS ENEMY ACTIVITY FAT CITY AREA. RECEIVED NEG RESPONSE.				
	1940		FROM 1-14TH ARTY FDC TO BTOC SGT GREENE				
			INFRA RED AT FAT CITY OBSERVED 50xPERSONNEL AT 445070.				
	1955		LRRP TEAM FROM FAT CITY TO AMBUSH POSITION AT GRID 433064.				
	2100	2250	NIGHT HAWKS ON STATION- NEG OBSERVATIONS				
	2240		DIOC REPORTED POSSIBILITY OF 2 xGROUPS OF 50x PERSONNEL EACH.				
	2300	approx.	FROM BTOC LT HASLETT TO 1-14thARTY FDC.				
			REQUESTED CHECK ON GRID OF RADAR OBSERVATION AT 1940.				
	0215		FROM 1-14th FDC TO BTOC LT HASLETT				
			CHANGED GRID OF RADAR OBSERVATION TO 445070. COMPLETED FINAL SPOT REPORT ON OBSERVATION OF PERSONNEL MOVEMENT FAT CITY AREA, WHICH CONFIRMED POSSIBILITY OF TWO GROUPS MOVING VIC FAT CITY & LY TIN. NOTIFIED DIOC SSG COUNTS .				
	0220		BTOC LT HASLETT TO CLDC CPT WILLIAMS				
			NOTIFIED CLDC AS TO POSSIBLE ENEMY ACTIVITY FAT CITY AREA. SSIII ALERTED.				
	0230		BTOC LT HASLETT TO 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH				
			NOTIFIED 5-46 AS TO POSSIBILITY OF 100 VC IN AREA.,				
			AND DIRECT THAT THIS INFO BE PASSEE TO LY TIN & TAM KY.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 10			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	6 FEB	2400	6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
	0245			FROM 5-46 TO LY TIN(MMM) & TAM KY(MC)			
				ALERTED AS TO INCREASED IN NUMBERS OF PERSONNEL IN FAT CITY. REQUESTED INTEL & RECEIVED NEG RESPONSE.			
	0500			FROM DTOC SSGTRAVIS TO BTOC SGT GREENE			
				LRRP TEAM AT 0445 OBSERVED 15 TO 20 VC/NVA NEAR THEIR POSITION. DIR WEST. LRRP TEAM MADE MINIMUM USE OF RADIO DUE TO CLOSE PROX OF ENEMY FORCE.			
	0501			BTOC LT HASLETT NOTIFIED FOLLOWING UNITS TO TAKE ACTIONS INDICATED BELOW:			
				A. 5-46 - TO ALERT FAT CITY & HAVE OIC CHECK PERIMETER & REPORT ANY OBSERVATIONS.			
				B. 1-14th ARTY EDC- TO ALERT OIC OF ARTY ON FAT CITY. SWING INFRA RED & PPS 5 ON VIC OF LRRP LOCATION & REPORT ANY OBSERVATION. TO ALERT PERSONNEL ON PERIMETER & REPORT ANY VISUAL OBSERVATIONS. STAND BY TO FIRE ILLUM.			
				C. CLDC - NOTIFIED AS TO ENEMY ACTIVITY FAT CITY AREA. SS III ALERTED.			
				D. DTOC- CALLED BACK DIVISION AND REQUESTED STATUS ON AVAILABILITY OF NIGHT HAWK AND/OR GS. SSG COUNTS CHECKED & REPORTED THAT GS WERE ON TEN MINUTE STANDBY.			
	0515			DTOC REPORTED IT APPEARED AS IF LRRP TEAM WAS BEING SURROUNDED BY ENEMY FORCE. DTOC INQUIRED AND RECEIVED A NEG. REQUEST FOR ASSISTANCE AT THIS TIME.			
	0525			BTOC LT HASLETT TO 5-46 & 1-14 ARTY NOTIFIED AS TO LRRP TEAM SITUATION. BOTH ELEMENTS REPORTED NEG OBSERVATIONS. ARTY STANDING BY TO FIRE ILLUM.			
	0540			LRRP TEAM REPORTED MOVEMENT ON ALL SIDES. (MONITORING LRRP'S ON SWING RADIO)			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 10			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	6 FEB	2400	6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
	0545		LRRP TEAM IN CONTACT RECEIVING SMALL ARMS FIRE, AWF, & CCHG FROM 15 to 20 VC/NVA. REQUESTED GS 0545 ON STATION 0615- 30 MINUTE INTERVAL. LRRP STRENGTH -22 TROOPS.				
	0548		BTOC LT HASLETT TO DTOC SSG COUNTS: DTOC SAID THEY WERE SCRAMBLING GS & REQUESTED ARTY TO FIRE ILLUM STANDING BY AT FAT CITY. FIRED.				
	0550		BTOC LT HASLETT NOTIFIED COL RICHARDSON AND MAJ WHITE. MAJ WHITE ORDERED C CO & D CO 5-46 TO STAND BY IMMEDIATELY, FOR REACTION.				
	0555		BTOC TOOK FOLLOWING ACTIONS.				
			A. BTOC LT HASLETT TO DTOC SSG COUNTS REQUESTED LIFT SHIPS FOR REACT FORCE FROM 5-46.				
			B. BTOC LT HASLETT TO 5-46 LTC PASSMORE PREPARE C&D FOR IMMEDIATE REACTION.				
			C. BTOC LT HASLETT TO DTOC MAJ JOHNSON PASSED PZ (GRID 516023) FOR D CO 3 PLATOON. D/3 WILL BE AT PZ ON 05 MINUTES. NEG ETA ON LIFT SHIPS.				
	0600		LRRP TEAM REQUESTED DUST OFF AND SAID THEY NEED HELP. REPORTED 7 TO 8 US WIA(2 SERIOUS)				
	0610		DUST OFF STATION WAITING FOR GS.				
	0615		GS ON STATION.				
	0630		DUST OFF COMPLETED- 3x US WIA TO 91st EVAC 2x US WIA TO 27th SURG 5x US WIA MINOR, NEG DUST OFF				
	0630		LRRP TEAM STILL RECEIVING CCHG SPORADICALLY.				
	0635		FROM 5-46: LTC PASSMORE TO BTOC MAJ WHITE. REPORTED C CO PREPARED TO REACT. C CO THEN DESIGNATED AS REACT-FORCE.				
	0645		LRRP TEAM CONTACT TERMINATED.				
	0647		ARTY FIRING ON BLOCKING POSITIONS TO WEST AND SOUTH.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 10			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	6 FEB	2400	6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
	0700			LRRP TEAM RESUPPLIED WITH AMMO.			
	0705			TRACKER TEAM REQUEST FROM DTOC.			
	0713			1ST PZ: SPECIAL FORCES CAMP.			
	0715			DTOC TO BTOC: TRACKER DOG TEAM STANDING BY AT DIV ARTY PAD.			
	0721			1ST LZ: GRID 428068 (C/5-46)			
	0724			2ND PZ SPECIAL FORCES CAMP			
	0741			2 ND LZ GRID 415060			
	0835			3RD PZ SPECIAL FORCES CAMP.			
	0840			3RD LZ GRID 438049			
	0715			DTOC G-2 TO BTOC LT HASLETT REQUESTED INTEL REPORT FROM LY TIN & TAM KY REFERENCE ENEMY ACTIVITY VIC FAT CITY. NOTIFIED BTOD S-2 CPT FORSBERG AND 5-46 WILL PASS ALL INFORMATION AS RECEIVED.			
	0900			FROM 1-14TH ARTY CPT YOUNG TO BTOC LT HASLETT FINAL REPORT OF INFRA RED OBSERVATIONS AND PPS 5 DETECTIONS THROUGHOUT NIGHT.			
				TIME	EQUIP	GRID	OBSERVATIONS
				1930	PPS 5	443066	UNK NU
				1945	INFR RD	444073	1xVN TREELINE
				2220	PPS 5	442072	1-3 PERSONNEL
				2250	PPS5	442068	1-3 PERSONNEL
				0245	PPS5	441074	1-3 PERSONNEL
				0245	STARLIGHT NEG OBSERVATIONS		
				0500	PPS	442071	3-18 PERSONNEL
	1011			DTOC SGT BUEHRIG TO BTOC LT HASLETT LRRP TEAM MAINE & TEXAS CLOSED ON FAT CITY. CO RETURNED TO DTOC FOR DEBRIEFING. TOTAL CASUALTIES 10xUS WIA. 5xWIA(E), 5xWIA(M) LRRP TROOP STRENGTH 12.			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1971-10-01

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 10	
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
					From:		To:	
198th INF BDE S3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		HOUR 0001	DATE 6 FEB	HOUR 2400	DATE 6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
9	1100	1143	FROM H/17 CAV SSG POOLE TO BTOC SGT LARK PF 52- 0400H- OBSERVED 10xVC AT BS695847 & BS692819. NEG ACTION BY PF. ALSO OBSERVED 4xVC W/1xM16, 1xCARBINE, 2xB40 RDS, 1xB41 RDS & 2x BINOCULARS AT BS694806. NEG ARTY DUE TO PROX OF FRIENDLIES.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS					
10	1105	1110	FROM DIOC LT TERRY TO BTOC LT MOODY LRRP TEAMS VERMONT & MICHIGAN -1045H- BT365129- OBSERVED 3x PERSONNEL MOVING W AT BT359133. SUSPECTS HAD PACKS, WORE DARK CLOTHING. FIRED ARTY.					
			5-46 LT TABELA FJS					
11	1120	1125	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/A/5-46-0945H-BT305054- OBSERVED 3xVC W/WPNS. PROX 500m N. ENGAGED W/81mm MORTAR FIRE & M60 MG FIRE. ELEMENTS MANEUVERED AGAINST ENEMY, FOUND 1xWELL USED TRAIL. NEG FURTHER FINDINGS.					
			DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS					
12	1130	1143	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D/1-1 CAV-1112H-BT413065- OBSERVED FOOTPRINTS ON TRAIL. AT BT411061 OBSERVED TRAPPED GRASS. AT BT405064 POSSIBLE ASSEMBLY POINT ON TRAIL, RECEIVED 1xRD (SA) FIRE FROM GENERAL VICINITY.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS					
13	1210	1212	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RF 132-0815H-BT303115- ON PATROL ENGAGED UNSEF. PROX 800m W. SWEEP OF AREA RESULTED IN 3xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA.					
			DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS					
14	1215	1225	FROM 5-46 SP4 FEZGAR TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY D/1-1 CAV - 1110H - BT428156- 2xFRESH GRAVES ON WELL USED TRAIL RUNNING E-W. TRAIL CONTINUED TO WHAT MAY BE A RENDEZVOUS POINT AT BT405059, THEN TO THE HILLTOP AT BT402056.					
			DIOC SP4 BEARE FJS					
15	1220	1225	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 1/C/1-52 -1210H- BS536824- DETAINED 2xVN(F) WHO WERE ATTEMPTING TO EVADE. NEG ID. WILL EVACUATE TO FSB STINSON THEN TO SON TINH.					
			DIOC SP4 BEARE FJS					
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE								

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8 NO. OF PAGES 10	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
				HOOR	DATE
				0001	6 FEB
				2400	6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
23	CONT		APPROX 10xRDS SAF. TOOK AT LEAST 1xHIT. 1xUS FROM 3/B/5-46 WAS WOUNDED. HELICOPTER TOOK US WIA TO 91ST EVAC AT 1550H. ALT. 75 FT. SPEED: 60 KNOTS. PROX OF ENEMY 200m E. B/5-46 ENGAGED SEL W/SAF & ARTY. MANEUVERED TO SEL & HAD NEG FINDINGS.		
24	1825	2000	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BIOC LT GARWOOD 87TH CHEM, 1645-1745, 344086 & 345082. AT 1703 700x GALLONS OF THICKENED FUEL (NAPALM) WAS DROPPED ON TARGET - ENEMY BUNKERS, TRENCHES, SPIDER HOLES. TARGET COVERAGE 30% : UNABLE TO MAKE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT TO TARGET. GS FROM D/1-1 CAV ESCORTED CH47 CHINOOK ALSO HAD NO DAMAGE ASSESSMENT OF TARGET AREA. AT 1735 700x GALLONS OF THICKENED FUEL (NAPALM) WAS DROPPED ON TARGET. ENEMY BUNKERS, TUNNELS SPIDER HOLES. TARGET COVERAGE 30%. NEG OBSERVATIONS BY D/1-1 CAV OR 178TH AHC. BOTH DROPS WERE IGNITED BY MINIGUN FIRE FROM GS. DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH		
25	1930	1950	FROM B26 ENG SGT HARDING TO BIOC SP4 HATFIELD B26 ENG, 1500H, BT662953, FOUND 1xTUNNEL, 1xAP MINE 1x105 DUD RD AND 1x GRENADE. EVERYTHING WAS DESTROYED. DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH		
26	2130	2130	LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD JDH		
27	2145	2145	RECEIVED MESSAGE # 592, 595, 596, 594, 593, 597 S-1 JDH		
28	2240	2245	FROM 6TH ARVN SGT WORKMAN TO BIOC SGT GREENE 2/6 ARVN, 2000, BS503757, RECEIVED SEVERAL M79 ROUNDS. RESULTS: 5x ARVN WIA, DUST OFF TO 27th SURG. DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH		
29	2300	2305	FROM DIOC MAJ SUTTON TO BIOC LT HASLETT AT 2250 GRID 510030 NIGHT HAWK REC'D SEVERAL RDS SAF FROM 1xVN THAT WAS OBSERVED STEPPING OUTSIDE A STRUCTURE. LY TIN GAVE NEG CLEARANCE IN THAT AREA (CHINN) DUE TO PROX OF VILLAGE. CLDC SGT NELSON TOC 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH JDH		
30	2335	2335	FROM 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH TO BIOC SP4 HATFIELD LY TIN, 2230, 485095- PSDF ENGAGED EST 1xSQUAD VC PROX 100m. VC RETURNED SAF & EVADED W. 4.2 MORTAR. ILLUM FIRED. SWEPT. CIA-3x CCHG. NEG CASUALTIES. DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 10	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:	To:
				HOUR	DATE
				0001	6 FEB
				2400	6 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
16	1225	1315	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 2/C/5-46 & 3/C/5-46 -1058H BT422062 - DURING SEARCH OF LRRP CONTACT AREA RECEIVED SAF FROM VIC BT423064. FRIENDLIES RETURNED FIRE, MANEUVERED AGAINST ENEMY LOCATION W/NEG FINDINGS.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
17	1255	1300	FROM 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SGT LARK E/5-46, LOCATED ON HILL 270 -1240H OBSERVED 1xVC AT BT414053. EXPENDED 8x81mm MORTAR RDS W/UNK RESULTS.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
18	1315		FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC LT GARWOOD 5-46 TOC KY TRA 0755H OBSERVED 15x UNK TYPE EXPLOSIONS ON RIDGE AT BT315107. BELIEVE TO BE FIRED FROM NUI CHOP TRA.	INFO	FJS
19	1335	1415	FROM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY A VEHICLE FROM 1-6 BN 1100 TO 1115H BS575911 BUMPED TWO VN CHILDREN. INVESTIGATED BY MP'S, CO. S3 & DIST. CHIEF. INCIDENT RESOLVED BY DIST CHIEF. 1000 PLASTERS SOLATIUM PAYMENT MADE.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
20	1350	1425	FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/B/1-52 1245 BS337813 RECEIVED 25-35x RDS SAF. PROX 100-200m W. 1xUS WIA(E) COMPLETE TO 91ST EVAC AT 1341H B CO RETURNED FIRE, MANEUVERED AGAINST ENEMY WITH NEG RESULTS.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
21	1410	1459	FROM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/C/1-6 1245H BS746827 OBSERVED 15xVC W/4xPACKS & 5xWPNS. PROX 2000m E. MANEUVERED TOWARDS ENEMY LOCATION. ENGAGED VC W/SAF. RECEIVED SAF FROM VC. GUNSHIPS FROM D/1-1 CAV EXPENDED ON SEL AT 1400H MANEUVERED & SEARCHED AREA W/NEG FINDINGS.	DTOC SGT HOWE	FJS
22	1555	1620	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/C/5-46 1525H BT431055 DETONATED UNK TYPE BBT RESULTING IN 4xUS WIA(E) COMPLETE TO 91ST EVAC AT 1535H.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
23	1600	1714	FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 176 AVN CO 1600H BT286123 RESUPPLY HELICOPTER COMING INTO 3/B5-46 FIELD LOCATION RECEIVED	DTOC LT TERRY	FJS
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 9 NO. OF PAGES 10	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
				From: To:	
				HOUR 0001	DATE 6 FEB
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073			
ITEM NO.		TIME IN OUT		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	
31	2345	2350	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC AP4 DUNCAN C/1-6, 2335, 700785- 1XMA DETONATED. RESULTS UNK. SWEEP FIRST LIGHT.		
			DTOC SSG COUNTS JSH		
32	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC & DTOC (NEG COMMO ON DIV COMMAND) DIV COMMAND UP 0040.		
			SATISFACTORY JDH		
33	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES		
			1-6 C. 722851 D. 519900, 516927, 422904, 516926, 522905 H/17 701823, 698828 5-46 A- 306053, 304055, 301057 D- 286125, 288123, 284125 1-52 A- 375811, 375808, 378810, 377813, 367807, 366710. 379811, 367799 B. 334808, 334813, 335812, 337808, 340808, 336808, 333812, 337810, 336810, 341804, 336817, 336807 336813, 339809, 342808, 342805.		
			JDH		
34	2400	2400	VR		
			VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584 VR 32 UL 3306 LR 4098 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 393040 to 3304 VR 32A UL 2708 LR 3301 VR 33 FROM 3286 to 3986 to 3983 to 3383 to 3379 to 3979 to 3976 to 3216		
			MAJ BERG FT FT FT MAJ BERG		
			JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH		
35	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK		
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL 3304 LR 4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL 3905 LR 4801 NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 NIGHT HAWK 37 UL 5991 LR 6484 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL 6881 LR 7782		
36	2400	2400	AIR CAV		
			AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300		
			LT CHANN LT TABELA LT DAN MAJ BERG		
			JDH		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
--	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 6

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install. Location

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

7 FEB

2400

FEB 71

198TH INF BDE
S 3CHU LAI, RVN
BT583073

ITEM TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0130	0145	FROM 6 TH ARVN SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD R/6 ARVN 06/2330, 525792, REC'D APPROX 20x60mm MORTAR RDS, 7 TO 9 RDS M79. RETURNED SAF & FIRED ARTY. NEG CASUALTIES. WILL SWEEP FIRST LIGHT.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
3	0535	0540	FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SGT GREENE IOS/CHIPPEWA- 0130--DETECTED 3-4xPERSONNEL MOVING W. AT BS486980. FIRED ARTY. NEG FURTHER SIGHTINGS.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
4	0600	0600	FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD TO BTOC SGT GREENE RADAR/CHIPPEWA- 0535- PICKED UP 4-5xPERSONNEL MOVING N. AT BS508973. FIRED 17x105 RDS. NEG FURTHER DETECTIONS.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
5	0730	0730	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY REFERENCE ITEM #31, JOURNAL 060001 TO 062400 FEB 71 C/1-6 CHECKED AREA OF MECHANICAL AMBUSH DETONATED, W/NEG FINDINGS.	DTOC SGT VANOVER	FJS
6	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO		FJS
7	0845	0850	FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY B(-)/5-46- 0800H- BT297119- OBSERVED 1xVC W/PACK PROX 1100m S. ENGAGED W/81mm MORTAR FIRE. CANNOT SWEEP AREA DUE TO RIVER.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
8	0945	1015	FROM B/26 ENG SP4 LAMPHER TO BTOC LT GARWOOD B/26 ENG- 0830- BS587946- THE S2 ON BRIDGE RCN DISCOVERED CULVERT #88B HAD BEEN BLOWN- UP ON QL#1. CRATER 18'x15'x5'. ROAD STILL PASSABLE ON ONE LANE, NO VEHICLE WEIGHT RESTRICTION.	DTOC SFC KLINE 1-6 LT TRACY	FJS
9	1030	1040	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY D/1-1 CAV -1015- FLYING AIR CAV BOX# 41 OBSERVED 2xBUNKERS (4'x6'x8'), 3xBBT, 3xAK MAGAZINES AT BT430055. ENGAGED & DESTROYED 3xAK MAG, 1xBBT, & DAMAGED 3xBUNKERS.	DTOC LT TERRY	FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP-4

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Declassified after 12 years.

2-06

file
LH

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	7 FEB	2400	7 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
10	1235	1240	FROM H/17 CAV SSG POOLE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/H/17 CAV -1215- BS707827- FOUND & DESTROYED 1x MILITARY STRUCTURE, 2x TUNNELS (3'x3'), 1x CLAYMORE FIRING DEVICE, 1x ROLL CLAYMORE WIRE & 1x JUNK TYPE TRIGGERING DEVICE.	DTOC SP4 BEARE	FJS		
11	1250	1310	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D(-)/1-52 -1146H- BS335787- WHILE SECURING LANDING ZONE, OBSERVED & ENGAGED 3x VC/NVA. VC RETURNED SAF & 1x RPG RD. RESULTS: 1x US WIA(E) COMPLETE TO 91ST EVAC AT 1222H. 1x VC/NVA KIA, 1x RPG RL CIA, 3x CCHG CIA, ASSORTED PERSONAL ITEMS.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
12	1305	1343	FROM H/17 CAV SSG POOLE TO BTOC LT GARWOOD 3/H/17 CAV, 1250H, BS685896, ENGAGED 2x VC WITH WFS. RESULT: 1x VC KIA, 1x AK47 CIA, 1x M16 CIA, 2x CCHG CIA, 1x VC PISTOL BELT CIA, 1x WALLET CIA. MANEUVERING TO SW IN PURSUIT OF VC WHO EVADED.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
13	1435	1520	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK D/1-52, 1200H, BS331783, LEAVING LANDING ZONE FOUND & DESTROYED 3x BBT'S CONSISTING OF 4x 105mm ROUNDS SET IN HOLES WITH TRIP WIRE IN HOLE.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
14	1440	1520	From 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/C/1-6, 1150H, BS703881, OBSERVED 1x STRUCTURE & 6x VC EATING CHOW, PROX 100 METERS. ENGAGED VC RESULTING IN 1x VC KIA, 1x VC WIA/CIA, 8x PACKS CIA, 2x AK47 CIA, 1x M16 CIA, 5x CCHG CIA, ASSORTED MEDICAL SUPPLIES, DOCUMENTS & PERSONAL GEAR CIA. VC WIA/CIA EVACUATED TO 91ST EVAC. AT 1230H, BS745845, 3/C/1-6 OBSERVED 7x VC W/ 2x WFS & 4x PACKS. PROX 1000 METERS NE. THEN OBSERVED 8x MORE VC. ENGAGED WITH ARTY & GUNSHIPS. WILL MANEUVER & SWEEP ENEMY LOCATION.	DTIC SFC KLINE	FJS		
15	1540	1600	FROM 6TH ARVN REGT LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 3/6 ARVN, 0905H, BS500797, ENGAGED UNSEF RESULTING IN 12x VC KIA, 1x VC CIA, 1x AK47 CIA, 1x RPG CIA.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
16	1540	1600	FROM 6TH ARVN REGT LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 1/6 ARVN, 1250H, BS455775, RECEIVED 3x ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC BS470779 RESULTING IN 1x ARVN KIA.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BS538073		0001	7 Feb	2400	7 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
	IN	OUT					
17	1540	1600	FROM 6TH REGT LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK DTOC SFC KLINE 3/6 ARVN, 1150H, BS511814, DETONATED 1x 105mm BBT WITH TRIP WIRE. RESULTED IN 1X ARVN WIA(E) TO QUANG NGAI AT 1225H.				
18	1550	1635	FM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK DTOC SFC KLINE D/1-1 CAV, 1230H, BS745845, OBSERVED ENOUGH BUNKERS TO FACILITATE A COMPANY SIZE FORCE. 3/H/17 MOVING TO ENEMY LOCATION REC'D SAF. RTN'D ARTY FIRE. FJS				
19	1555	1610	FM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY DTOC SSG BUEHRIG 3/C/1-6 1510H, BS738842, MANEUVERING TOWARD ENEMY LOCATION FJS DETONATED 1xBBT. BELIEVE TO BE A HOMEMADE DEVICE LARGER THAN A HG. TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. 2xUS WIA (E) TO 27 SURG AT 1540H. BY D/1-1 CAV.				
20	1630	1700	FM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SGT LARK DTOC SFC KLINE PF 02, 05, 215, & 238/ BINH SON DISTRICT 0800H, FJS BS675898. DETAINED 1x MALE VCS. AT 0930H, BS667887. FOUND 1X TUNNEL COMPLEX WITH 2x VC INSIDE. ENGAGED VC TRYING TO EVADE RESULTING IN 2x VC KIA. AT 1330H, BS730894 1xVN CIVILIAN DETONATED BBT RESULTING IN 2x VN CIVILIANS KBRT.				
21	1735	1740	FM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY. DTOC SGT VERWEY 4/C/1-6, 1650H, BS752840, DETONATED BBT IN HEDGEROW FJS OPENING, UNK TYPE WITH UNK TYPE FIRING DEVICE. 5x US WIA(E) 4x 27 SURG, 1x 91st EVAC AT 1714H.				
22	1735	1800	FM 5-46 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 FORKEY DTOC SP4 BEARE RF 132, 1500H, RF 132 REC'D 1x HOI CHANH WITH 2x JDH AK47 FROM V-14 UNIT WITH 30 PERSONNEL VIC GRID 3211. V-14 HAS 1x60mm & AK47's. HOI CHANH ON KY TRA WILL BE EXPLOITED BY RF ON 8 FEB. HOI CHANH SAYS HE WILL LEAD THEM TO WEAPONS CACHE.				
23	1755	1810	FM B26 ENGRS SP4 LAMPHER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY DTOC SSG BUEHRIG B26 ENG, 1330H, BS665957, VN CIVILIAN BROUGHT IN FJS FOLLOWING ITEMS UNDER VIP. 1x150 LB NAVAL ROUND, 1x81mm ILLUM ROUND, 2xM79 HE ROUNDS, 4x122mm CASING BIP. VN PAID IN C. RATIONS.				
24	1755	1810	FM 26 ENGRS, SP4 LAMPHER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY DTOC SSG BUEHRIG B/26 ENG, 1600, BS665953, FOUND 1x4.2" mortar JDH round dud. BIP. CRATER 5' DIA				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	7 FEB	2400	7 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
25	1755	1800	FROM 6TH ARVN. HOUSTON TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/6 ARVN, 1655, 503838- IN AMBUSH ENGAGED 3xVC. RESULT: 3xVC KIA. 1xAK47, 1xCCHG. NEG VC UNIT ID.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH		
26	2000	2000	LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD		JDH		
27	2020	2030	FROM 1-52 SGT HEUSWANGER TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD A/1-52, 1330- 1700, 381816- FOUND 8x CULTIVATED FIELDS OF CROPS. EACH 40x 80M. WILL DSTRY.	DTOC SGT TRAVIS	JDH		
28	2115	2200	FROM 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH TO BTOC SGT GREENE LY TIN DIST. HDQT, 2050- VN REPORT BN NVA UNIT EAST OF DRAGON VALLEY, SUSPECTED TARGETS LY TIN & 3 BRIDGES IN AREA. C/5-46 DESIGNATED AS REACTION FORCE.	DTOC SSG TRAVIS	JDH		
29	2200	2200	RECEIVED MESSAGE# 612, 611, 615, 607, 608, 609, 610, 613.				
30	2205	2210	FROM 5-46 LTC PASSMORE TO BTOC SGT GREENE LY TIN PF, 2115, BT450075- HEARD HEAVY MOVEMENT & ENGAGED W/SAF. RESULT. 1x PIG KIA. MORTAR ILLUM FIRED & SMALL GROUP OF PIGS OBSERVED.	DTOC CPT SHAPPAUGH			
31	2215	2220	FROM 1-6 PFC SHUMACHER TO B TOC SP4 DUNCAN 2/H/17, 1800, BT709825- ENGAGED 1xVC MOVING WEST W/SAF. PROX 100m. VC WEARING PACK. SWEEP W/NEG RESULT.	DTOC SSG TRAVIS	JDH		
32	2315	2425	FROM 1-6 PFC SHUMACHER TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN RF 197, 2130, BS572946- 1xPLATOON VC ATTACKED RF 197 W/B40 ROCKETS, 1xM79, & SAF. ARVN ARTY ILLUM FIRED. VC BROKE CONTACT AT 2230 & MOVED NORTH. RESULT 1xRF KIA, 3xRF WIA MINOR WILL BE EVAC'D IN MORNING.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH		
33	2330	2425	FROM CLDC CPT WILLIAMS TO BTOC LT HASLETT SSI, AT 1750 TOWER 12 BUNKER 118 RECEIVED 1xRD SAF. BUNKER RETURNED CS. AT 2255 TOWER 13 BUNKER 24 RECEIVED 6x RND SAF FROM GRID 518107. LY TIN REPORTED NEG PF IN THAT AREA. NOTIFIED DTOC MAJ SUTTON & HE DIRECTED CLDC NOT TO FIRE ON THIS GRID. UNLESS THEY COULD POSITIVELY IDENTIFY ACTIVITY AS ENEMY.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
CONFIDENTIAL							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 058073		FROM:	DATE	TO:	DATE
				0001	7 FEB	2400	7 FEB 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN			
TIME	IN	OUT					
34	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BNS, CLDC, & DTOC	SATISFACTORY JDH			
35	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES:				
			1-6				
			B- BS514955, BS518942, BS514953, BS519945,				
			BS498941,				
			C- BS700875, BS698875, BS705873, BS704886.				
			D- BS487918, BS517927, BS522907, BS484919				
			BS526908, BT517020, BS526907.				
			H/17- BS69889, BS700899, BS697894.				
			1-52				
			A- BS375811, BS367807, BS38011, BS375808, BS366798				
			BS379813, BS378810, BS367799.				
			B- BS339804, BS339807, BS339812, BS342808, BS338805				
			BS336812, BS339812, BS339811, BS338806, BS337813				
			BS343807, BS340810.				
			5-46: A- BT299050, BT299054. B- BT286120, BT267118.				
			BT283127, BT285121, BT257120, BT287121, BT281126.				
36	2400	2400	VR				
			VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381.	MAJ BERG	JDH		
			VR 32 UL3306 LR4098	FT	JDH		
			VR 32A UL2708 LR3310	FT	JDH		
			VR 32B from 3110 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304	FT	JDH		
			VR 33 from 3286 to 3686 to 3683 to 3383 to 3379	LYC/IWS/DVG	JDH		
			to 3979 to 3976 to 3276	MAJ BERG	JDH		
37	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381	MAJ BERG	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 37 UL5991 LR6484	SWT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL3905 LR4810	SWT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4810	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35 B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 41 from 4107 to 4208 to 4506 to 4706 to 4803 to 4000 to 4304	CAH/TR/FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292	SWT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 43 from 3510 to 3609 to 3606 to 3806 to				

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIALS ON DUTY SIGNATURES

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		LOCATION COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		FROM	DATE	TO	DATE
				0001	7 FEB	2400	7 FEB 71
ITEM	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN				INIT
37	CONT		3804, to 3504 to 3309	CAM FT			JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 49 FROM 7197 ALONG COAST TO 7575	LT CHANN			JDH
				SWT			
38	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			AIR CAV 33 UL3679 LR3976	TB MAJ BERG			JDH
				AI			
			APD 98-4 UL2490 LR3184	TB AI			JDH
				MAJ BERG			
			APD 98-14 UL3306 LR4095	LT CHANN			JDH
			AIR CAV 41 FROM 4307 to 4801 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300	LT CHANN			JDH
				MAJ BERG			
39	2400	2400	THE 198TH INF BDE & 6TH ARVN REGT CONT COMBINED PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. D/1-52 AT 1146 GRID 335787				
			ENGAGED 3xVC/NVA. RESULT 1xUS WIA. 1xVC/NVA KIA, 1xRPG RL CIA. 3H/17 CAV AT 1250 GRID 685896				
			ENGAGED 2xVC. RESULT 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xM16 CIA.				
			C/1-6 AT 1150 GRID 70388 ENGAGED 6x VC RESULT, 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA, 2xAK47 CIA, 1xM16 CIA.				
			3/6 ARVN AT 0905 grid 500797 ENGAGED UNSUF. RESULT 12xVC KIA, 1VC CIA, 1xAK47 CIA. 1/6 ARVN AT 1250 GRID 45575 REG'D SAF. RESULT 1xARVN KIA, 3/6 ARVN AT 1150 GRID 511814 HIT BBT, RESULT, 1xARVN WIA. 3/C/1-6 AT 1510 GRID 738842 HIT BBT RESULT 2xUS WIA. PFO2,05,215,238 AT 0800 GRID 675898 ENGAGED 2xVC. RESULT 2xVC KIA. 4/C/1-6 AT 1650 GRID 752840 HIT BBT. RESULT, 5xUS WIA. 3/6 ARVN AT 1655 GRID 503838 AMBUSHED 3xVC. RESULT 3xVC KIA. 1xAK47 CIA. RF 197 at 2130 GRID 572946 ATTACKED BY 1xPLATOON VC. RESULT: 1xRF KIA, 3xRF WIA				
			GENEVA PARK REPORTS 1xVC KIA				
			NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS 2x VC KIA (1xVC WIA)				JDH
40	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED				JDH

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE MAJ IN S3

CONFIDENTIAL

Robert C. White CG IN

24 FEB 1971 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1964 Standard

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH Inf Bde S3		Chu Lai, RVN BT538073		FROM FOUR	DATE	TO FOUR	DATE
				0001	8 FEB	2400	8 FEB 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN			
REF	TIME	IN	OUT				
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN	JDH			
2	0500	0500	From Lt Tardy to btoc SP4 Duncan OP Shaw, 0455, BS662866- Radar 4x individuals stationary. Fired arty.	JDH			
3	0505	0505	From 1-6 Lt Tardy to btoc Sgt Greene Chippewa, 0438, BS485978- Radar 3-5 personnel stationary. Fired arty.	JDH			
4	0800		Lt Haslett relieved Lt Garwood as DO	EJS			
5	0845	0905	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to btoc Cpt Hicks 3/H/17, 0830H- BS689894- Detonated 1xM16 bouncing betty mine while returning from ambush site. Resulted in 3xUS WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 0843H.	DIOC SFC Kline		EJS	
6	1215	1215	From 1-6 Lt Tracy to btoc MSG Simon A/3-16 Arty- 0925 to 1055H. Fired 152x 155mm rds into grid BS742845. Results: 8-10 bunkers damaged & 25x secondary explosions.	DIOC SP4 Beare		EJS	
7	1355	1415	From 1-6 Maj Proctor to btoc CPT Hicks Reference item #5. Mine was not a bouncing betty, but a hand grenade w/ trip wire. VC had BBT'D a mechanical ambush. Platoon had put out 7x MA'S on evening of 7 Feb 71. After hitting the BBT, the other MA's were checked., 6 of the 7 had been BBT'd. Two of the MA's had been tripped by the enemy, & the blasting cap detonated, but the claymores did not explode. LOT # of claymores: LOP-2-144, MFD 12-69.	DIOC SSG BUEHRIG		EJS	
8	1425	1427	From 1-52 Sgt B ^U wie to BTOC SP4 Forrey 1/C/1-52, 1415H- BS563829- on patrol found & destroyed 1x60mm mortar rd BBT w/ trip wire across rice paddy dike.	DIOC SSG Buehrig		EJS	
9	1508	1515	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Forrey RF 199/ Binh Son, 1220H- BS695913- Engaged 8xVC at BS695915. VC evaded south. Results: 1xVC WIA/CIA(MAM)	DIOC SSG Buehrig		EJS	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURES

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1978 Standard

2-06

File
a/H

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>4</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: NO. 0001		To: DATE 8 FEB HOUR 2400 DATE 8 FEB 71	
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
ITEM	TIME	TIME	TIME				
9.	CONF	D		3xVC CIA (MAN), 1xAK47 CIA. All CIA items & personnel will be evacuated to Binh Son.			
10	1530	1540		From B/26 Engr Sp4 Lampher to BTOC SGT Lark B/26 Eng- 1300H- BS666947- Found 3x bunkers (3'x4'x6'), also 8x spider holes. All destroyed by bulldozer.			
				DTC SFC Kline EJS			
11	1535	1540		From 1-52 Sgt Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Forrey B/26 Eng- 1000H- BS664948- Found 3x tunnels(30"x 30m) All destroyed by bulldozer.			
				DTC SFC Kline EJS			
12	1535	1540		From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC SP4 Forrey 2/D/1-52- 1440H- BS356804- Found & destroyed 2x old military structures (19mx10mx4m), (6mx7mx4m). Inside was 150 lbs of salt in 3x plastic bags & loose AK47 rounds. Salt destroyed.			
				DTC SGT Howe EJS			
13	1747	1750		From 1-6 PFC Schumacher to BTOC SP4 Forrey PF 26, 1400H- BS722956- Rec'd 1x Hoi Chahn w/wife & 2x children. Neg documents or weapon. Will be extracted to Binh Son.			
				DTC SSG Buehrig JDH			
14	1850	1850		From 5-46 Lt Tabela to BTOC SGT Greene 1/C/5-46, 1840H- BT353070- Rec'd 25-30 rmds SAF from NE prox 200m. Returned w/ SAF. Arty fired SEL. Will sweep first light. Neg casualties.			
				DTC SSG Buehrig JDH			
15	2000	2000		Lt Haslett relieved Lt Garwood as DO			
				JDH			
16	2010	2010		Received Message # 636, 171, 633, 634, 635.			
17	2020	2055		From 5-46 Lt Amass to BTOC SP4 Duncan RF 132, 1925H, BT316123- observed 45xVC. Rec'd 6x rds x 60mm mortar & M79 fire. Result 1xRF WIA(minor)			
				DTC Sp4 Little JDH			
18	2110	2130		From 6 ARVN SGT Woekman to BTOC SP4 Hatfield 1/6 ARVN, 1915H, BS457843- Hit unk type mine. Result 2xARVN WIA. Dust Off to Quang Ngai.			
				DTC SGT Johnson JDH			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

72 APR 1994 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1971 Standard

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		REVISIONS COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		REPORT	DATE	RECUR	DAYS
				0001	8 Feb	2400	8 FEB 71
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.				ACTION TAKEN			
NO.	TIME	OUT					
19	2110	2130	From 6 ARVN SGT Workman to BTOC SP4 Hatfield 4/6 ARVN, 1945H, BS540790- Rec'd 6x60mm mortar mds. Fired Arty at SEL.	DTC SGT Johnson JDH			
20	2115	2130	From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC SGT Greene Ha Thanh, 1500H, BS377697, BS435759- RFB94 at OP11 rec'd 3x Hoi Chahns w/2K44. OP66 found 1xK44 while on patrol. At 1200H 200 refugees south of OP11 turned themselves over to district for supervision- previously under VC.	DTC SSG Johnson JDH			
21	2145	2150	From 1-6 SP4 Ball to BTOC SP4 Hatfield 3/B/1-6, 2015H, BS515937- Observed 2xVC moving south. Arty fired. 3/b swept w/ neg results.	DTC SGT JOHNSON JDH			
22	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC, DTC	SATISFACTORY JDH			
23	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES. 5-46: B-BT284124, BT287121, BT287125 1-6: B-BS513956, BS493943, BS511954, BS494942. C: BS710874, BS714877 D- BS507904, BS510904, BS56902, BS500927, BS508904, BS501926. H/17- BS665893, BS666892, BS673887, BS664888, BS64894, BS669888, BS671893. 1-52: A-BS376809, BS376812, BS379813, BS375808, BS378810, BS372807, BS380811. B-BS350807, BS349806, BS343807, BS346805, BS349808, BS343805, BS342808, BS347807, BS348807, BS344803, BS345805, BS348807. D- BS348793, BS332786, BS351797, BS328783, BS334784, BS329781.				
24	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 VR 32 UL3306 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 33610 to 395040 to 3304 VR 33 UL3679 LR3976	MAJ BERG JDH FT JDH ET JDH FT JDH JWS/DVA/LVC MAJ BERG JDH			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURES

CONFIDENTIAL

10 April 1964 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1964 Stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	DATE	To:	DATE
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	8 FEB	2400	8 FEB 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN IN AT			
ITEM	TIME	DATE	DESCRIPTION	ACTION TAKEN IN AT			
25	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4699 LR5294	SWT			
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6199 LR6794	SWT			
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381	MAJ BERG			
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098	FT			
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4810	FT			
26	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			APD 98-4 UL2490 LR3184	AI			
				MAJ BERG			
			APD 98-14 UL3306 LR4095	AI			
				THOAL			
			APD 41- from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300.	CHANN			
				FT			
				LT DAN			
				MAJ BERG			
			AIR CAV 33- from 3686 to 3986 to 3976 to 3276 to 3283 to 3683	MAJ BERG			
				JDH			
			AIR CAV- UL7086 LR 7080 east to coast.	THINH HUE			
				LT TAROY			
				JDH			
27	2400	2400	THE 198th INF BDE & the 6th ARVNS continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contacts. 3/H/17 at 0830 grid BS689894 hit bkt result 3xUS WIA. RF 199 at 1220H grid BS695913 engaged 8xVC. Result 1xvc wia/cia, 3xvc cia, 1xak47 cia. RF 132 at 1925 grid BT307116 rec'd 60mm mortar rds. Result 1xRP wia. 1/6 ARVN at 1515 grid BS457843 hit mine. Result, 2x ARVN WIA.				
			Geneva Park reports neg kia				
			Nantucket Beach reports neg KIA				
28			Log Closed				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE
 LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ IN S3 **CONFIDENTIAL** Robert R. Hicks CPT IN
 DA FORM 1354 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 Standard

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:	From:	To:
				NO. OF	DATE	NO. OF	DATE
				0001	9 FEB	2400	9 FEB 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN IN REPLY			
NO.	IN	OUT					
1	0001	0001	Log open				JDH
2	0700	0705	From 1-6 MAJ Proctor to btoc CPT Hicks			DTOC CPT BLEVINS	FJS
			Nui Pho Tinh (BS648936) officially clear of US troops as of 081855 FEB 71, and all 1-6 BN personnel closed on OP Chippewa (BS488968)				
3	0700	0715	From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia to BTOC Sp4 Forrey			DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
			3/D/1-52 -081430- FEB 71- BS327778- on patrol found 1xcave & rec'd 4x CCHG & unk amt of SAF from 5-6x VC in vicinity of cave. Prox 50-100m S. Maneuvered against enemy force w/neg results. 3xUS WIA(M). CCHG & SAF did not come from cave.				
4	0800		Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Hall as DO				FJS
5	0850	0915	From 5-46 Lt Tabela to BTOC Sp4 Forrey			DTOC SGT VERWEY	FJS
			RF 132- 081925 FEB 71- BT346123- observed & engaged 45xVC. Rec'd 6x60mm mortar rds, M79 fire. Returned w/SAF & Arty. Results: 1xRF WIA(M). 6xVC KIA.				
6	0900	0930	From 5-46 Lt Tabela to BTOC MSG Simon			DTOC SFC Kline	FJS
			Tam Ky MACV Team reports that a Hoi Chanh that RF 931 got a couple of days ago led two RF Co's (104&500) to a concealed bunker containing 50x60mm mortar rds, 1x carbine, 1xAK47, 1xcan of AP mine fuses, 1x can of explosives. Incident took place at 081600 FEB 71 at grid BT333118.				
7	0900	0915	From 6th ARVN REGT LNO Lt Sanders to BTOC Sgt Lark			DTOC SGT Verwey	FJS
			3/6 ARVN- 0500H- BS513837- on raid engaged unsef. Results 1xVC KIA, 1xVC CIA, 1x bag of rice CIA, 2x CCHG CIA. The VC CIA will be evacuated to Arty Hill.			1-52 SGT Bowie	
8	0905	0915	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Forrey			DTOC SGT VERWEY	FJS
			D/1-1 CAV -0835H- BS517918- observed 1x military structure(15'x30'), signs of recent activity, and a cooking fire in a house. 2/B/1-6 inserted to srch area. Found 1xmilitary structure(8'x10') w/assorted cooking utensils, signs of recent activity.				

2-06

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

Downloaded at 3 year intervals

Downloaded at 12 years

Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 Special

File
a7A

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 7	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		FROM MO R	TO DATE
				001	9 FEB
				2400	9 FEB 71
ITEM	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
NO	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN		
18	CONT		In military structure observed by D/1-1 CAV found tunnel entrance & cooking utensils & signs of recent activity. Detained 1xVC(F) 15yrs old. In house found loose AK47 ammo & magazines. Found 1x unk type projectile outside of house. EOD team enroute to destroy.		
9	0945	0950	From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC MSG Simon 1/C/5-46 -0930H- BT352074. Rec'd approx 30x rds AK fire. Prox 150m SW. Engaged enemy w/SAF & Arty. Neg friendly casualties.		
			DTOC SFC KLINE FJS		
10	0945	0950	From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC MSG Simon Mobile Adv Tm & RF Co 132- 0940H- BT300128- pinned down in open field. Receiving SAF & M79 fire from N&S. Returned w/SAF & Arty, Gunships on station.		
			DTOC SFC Kline FJS		
11	1045	1050	From 6th ARVN LNO Lt Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack 1-61st Rangers -0430H- BS435885- in ambush heard movement & sent out patrol to check. Patrol rec'd SAF from estimated squad of VC. Results 1x Ranger KIA.		
			DTOC SGT Verwey FJS		
12	1130	1155	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC SGT Lark A/1-6 -1000H- BS669889- During combat assault, gunships from 116 AVN Co observed 3xVC. 2/A/1-6 was inserted. 1xVC evaded into a tunnel. A hand grenade was thrown into tunnel resulting in 1xVC KIA. Detonated 1xhomemade BBT(pipe w/C4 & petna), resulting in 3xUS WIA (1xevac'd, 2 minor). Evac of 1xUS to 91st Evac comp at 1105H. 2xUS WIA(M) were taken to FSB Dottie. Also found 1xBBT, same type as other. Destroyed BBT, crater was 1 1/2' x 4".		
			DTOC SFC Kline FJS		
13	1210	1230	From 1-6 Sp4 Garcia to BTOC CPT Hicks 3/A/1-6 -1140H- BS680887 -Detonated unk type BBT. Resulted in 1xUS WIA(E) comp at 1150H to 91st Evac. WIA was DOA at hospital.		
			DTOC		

TYPE AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

IN FORM 1094 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 Standard

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 7				
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:				
198th INF BDE S-3		CEU LAI, RVN BT538073		FROM	TO	FROM	TO	
				FOUR	DATE	FOUR	DATE	
				0001	9 FEB	2400	9 FEB 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
				ACTION TAKEN INET				
14	1210	1227		From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy Reference item# 10. Estimate 1 to 2x companies of VC engaged them. Results: 4x RF WIA(E) to Tam Ky at 1040H 3xVC KIA, 2xM16 CIA.				DTOC SGT Verwey FJS
15	1305	1320		From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack 2/C/5-46 -1130H- BT342090- had a trip flare ignited, attempted to fire claymore mine but due to bad firing device, would not go off. Fired Arty, swept area w/neg results.				DTOC SFC Kline FJS
16	1305	1320		From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack C(-)/1-52 -1250H- BS566870. On patrol found 1xold RPG rd, 2x empty M16 mag, 1x air mattress, 2x tin fox hole covers (8'x10'). Neg signs of recent use. Destroyed equipment. Will fire Arty.				DTOC SFC Kline FJS
17	1335	1353		From 1-6 Sp4 Garcia to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 2/C/1-6 -1220H- BS694858- found 2xtunnels(2'x4'x25') & (2'x4'x80') & 1xspider hole (2'x2'x4'). Inside tunnels found 1xentrenching tool & 1x old empty basket. Neg signs of recent use. Will get engr's out to destroy tunnels. Entrenching tool extracted to FSB Dottie.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
18	1430	1515		From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC SGT Lark C&C aircraft from 116 AVN Co w/1-52 C&C party on board- 1335H -BS581758- observed 1xVC/NVA hiding in elephant grass. C&C party inserted, engaged, resulted in 1xVC/NVA WIA/CIA. Aircraft returned for extraction, rec'd SAF from estimated 5xVC/NVA. Ship took 5x hits. Altitude 20 ft, speed 40-50 knots. Gunships engaged SEL resulting in 1xVC/NVA KIA. The CIA admitted to being an NVA officer. He was medevaced to 91st Evac at 1630H. Documents on CIA VC/NVA currently at FSB Stinson.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
19	1440	1450		From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/C/5-46 -1400H- BT349075 - Reference item # 9. During srch found & destroyed 2x bunkers(6'x6') w/1x steel pot & 1x bush hat. Signs of recent use.				DTOC SFC Kline FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL RESPONSIBLE SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT338073		FROM	DATE	TO	DATE
				0001	9 FEB	2400	9 FEB 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN			
TIME	IN	OUT					
20	1440	1515	From 1-6 Lt Tracy to BTOC SGT Lark 3/C/1-6 -1424H- BS716847- on patrol engaged 2xVC Prox 10m. Results: 1xVC CIA, 1xVC evaded NW. Also 2xpistol belts CIA, 2xCCHG CIA, 1xhammock w/poncho CIA. D/1-1 Cav on station at 1430H, search of area was conducted w/neg results.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
21	1502	1540	From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Cruz B/5-46 -1445H- BT274114- on patrol detained 1xVN(F) 50 yrs old w/medical supplies. Will be extracted to IPW.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
22	1505	1540	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy D/1-1 Cav-1420H- BS754848- Destroyed 1x bunker which showed signs of recent use.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
23	1505	1540	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 2/B/1-6- BS517918- Reference item# 8- while on patrol searching area, at 0925H, detained 2xMAF (29 & 41) & 1xMAM(30) all w/neg ID's. At 1330H found 1xM2 carbine, 1xM60 ammo can containing documents. All will be evacuated to FSB Dottie.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
24	1525	1540	From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/D/1-52 -1445- BS342780- on patrol engaged squad size VC/NVA element at BS342783. VC/NVA returned SAF, 2xUS WIA(M). One of the WIA's was medevaced to 27th Surg at 1620H. Maneuvered on SEL w/neg findings.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
25	1532	1540	From 1-52 Lt Homza to BTOC SGT Lark 2/D/1-52-1530H BS352799- found & destroyed 1xCCHG BBT w/pressure type firing device.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
26	1605	1620	From H/17 Cav SSG Poole to BTOC SGT Lark 3/H/17 Cav -1600H- BS696893- APC detonated 1x toe popper. Also found & destroyed 2x mines (Bouncing Betty). Neg casualties or damage.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 2554 PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF THIS FORM OBSOLETE, 1970 EDITION

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		RECEIVED BY:			
				FROM	TO	DATE	TIME
198HT INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	9 FEB	2400	9 FEB 71
TIME	DATE	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
TIME	DATE	ACTION TAKEN					
27	2000	2000	Lt Garwood relieved Lt Hall.				RCG
28	1830	1845	From 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/A/1-6 -1750H- BS637908 - Rec'd SAF, M79 rds from 400m W. Sabre 74 (D/1-1 CAV) working A/C Box 41 volunteered to help and expended on susp enemy location- 1xUS WIA evac'd 1810H to FSB Dottie- Sabre 74 broke station @ 1820- Arty was processed.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG RCG
29	1835	1840	From 1-52 Lt Homza to BTOC SGT Lark D/1-52 -1630H- BS342783- rec'd SAF 390m south- Returned SAF- processed Arty- Neg sweep due to terrain				DTOC RCG
30	1840	1920	From 5-46 Lt Tabela to BTOC Sp4 Duncan RCN & RF937 -1750- BT293084- while moving to night location, RF 937 hit unk type BBT. Result, 2xRF WIA evac'd 1825 to 91st.				DTOC SSG COUNTS RCG
31	1910	1920	From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT GREENE 3/D/1-52 -1700- BS334785- while on patrol found old basecamp area with signs of recent use- 6x structures 8'x12'x6'- water piped from cliff water fall to camp - all destroyed.				DTOC SSG COUNTS RCG
32	1910	1920	From 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN 2/C/5-46 -1715H- BT354089- while on patrol rec'd 10x rds SAF. 700m N - Results 2xUS WIA evac'd to 27th Surg 1755H - Gunships B/123d AVN on station 1720 - rec'd 1-xrdsSAF from 700m E.-neg hits- broke station 1755H - C CO returned SAF- processed Arty- will search area first light.				DTOC SSG COUNTS RCH
33	1930	1935	FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD 4/A/1-6 -1900H- BS687883- found a BBT(cannister w/unk type explosive) w/trip wire smoke striker- blown in place- was found on side of trail.				DTOC SEC KLINE RCG
34	2240	2400	Rec'd secret message # 643				S-2 RCG

CONFIDENTIAL

STANFORD

DA 138-134 several stations of this form chocolate, 197. Again

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	9 Feb	2400	9 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
			ACTION TAKEN INPT				
35	2400	2400	Mechanical Ambushes 081200 - 091200				
			1-52				
			A - BS381814, 383813, 383812, 380813, 381811, 373807, 375811, 375808, 378810.				
			B - 351808, 352809, 353808, 347809, 345808, 344807, 345805, 346804, 349807, 348806, 348808.				
			C.- 563839, 588835, 578834, 576844				
			D.- 328780, 334784, 332786, 327784, 351798, 352801, RCN - Stinson.				
			5-46				
			A - BT321044, 321045, 318046, 319046				
			B.- BT288121, 286123				
			C - 343090, 344091, 338083, 353073, 352071.				
			D - Chu Lai				
			RCN - Ky Tra				
			1-6				
			A - Dottie				
			B - BS513959, 510958, 518938, 516938, 515939, 513941.				
			C - 708873, 708880, 705868, 723852, 722853.				
			D - BS508909, 502927, 505899, 502922, 502924, 502935				
			RCN - 536994, 535995, 535993.				
			H/17 Cav BS692889, 692888, 690891, 691894.				
			Night Hawks 092000 to 100600				
			NH 37 UL4699 LR5294				
			LT TRACY RCG				
			NH 37A UL6199 LR6794				
			LT TRACY RCG				
			NH 36 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381- Start				
			MAJ BERG RCG				
			NH 35 UL3304 LR4098				
			LT TABELA RCG				
			NH 35A UL3905 LR4801				
			LT TABELA RCG				
			NH 41 4107-4208-4506-4706-4803-4400-4304-Start				
			LT TABELA RCG				
			NH 42 UL4598 LR5292				
			LT TRACY RCG				
			NH 43 3510-3609-3606-3806-3804-3504-3309-Start				
			LT TABELA RCG				
			NH 49 From 7197 along coast to 7575				
			LT TRACY RCG				
			A/C 090600 - 091900				
			A/C 47x UL7086 LR7080 to coast				
			LT TARDY RCG				
			APD 98-14 UL3306 LR4095				
			LT AMASS RCG				
			AC 41 4307-4807-5301-5693-4893-4796- 4300-Start				
			MAJ BERG/LT TARDY/				
			LT AMASS RCG				
			VR'S 090600 - 092000				
			VR 31 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381-start				
			MAJ BERG RCG				
			VR 32 UL3306 LR4098				
			LT TABELA RCG				
			VR 32A UL2708 LR3301				
			LT TABELA RCG				
			VR 32B 3310-3610-395040-3304				
			LT TABELA RCG				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	9 Feb	2400	9 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
36	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacific opns in the TAOR with light enemy contact. At BT081430 D/1-52 rec'd 4xCCHG - result: 3xUS WIA minor, grid BS327778 RF132 at 081925 BT316123 eng'd 45xVC, Result: 6xVC KIA, 1xRF WIA. At 0500 3/6 ARVNS engaged UNSEF Result: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC CIA. At 0430, 1-61st ARVN BS435885 Rangers rec'd SAF from est squad of VC- Result: 1xARVN KIA A/1-6 at 1000 BS669889 eng'd 1xVC with HG Result: 1xVC KIA also detonated BBT Res: 3xUS WIA evac'd. At 1140 A/1-6 detonated BBT 680887, res: 1xUS WIA, DCA at 91st Evac. At 1335 G/S from 116th Avn. 581758 eng'd 5xVC Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA evac'd. At 1424, C/1-6 716847 eng'd 2xVC, Res: 1xVC CIA. At 1445 342780 D/1-52 eng'd est squad of VC, Res: 2xUS WIA. At 1750 A/1-6 637908 rec'd SAF Res: 1xUS WIA. At 1715 C/5-46 354089 rec'd 10 rds SAF, Res: 2xUS WIA - Totals. Nantucket Beach Reports 1xVC KIA Geneva Park Reports 1xVC KIA				
	2400	2400	Log Closed				RCG

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

CONFIDENTIAL

Robert L. Hicken CP, IN

44 (Rev. 1-68) previous editions of this form obsolete. 107 ex. 11

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S 3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	10 FEB	2400	10 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				RCG
2	0005	0022	FROM DTOC SSG COUNTS TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD QUANG NGAI- 092200 -BS591939- 1xVC DETONATED A CHARGE ON A CULVERT ON QL#1 LEAVING HOLE IN ROAD- 6' DEEP -ROAD IS IMPASSABLE.			1-6 SP4 VINEYARD	RCG
3	0800		LT GARWOOD RELIEVED BY LT HALL AS DO				FJS
4	0925	0935	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D/1-1 CAV -0730H- BS506932- OBSERVED 1x MILITARY STRUCTURE (15'x25'). SIGNS OF RECENT ACTIVITY. OBSERVED 1xBBT TRIPWIRE ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED BBT & MILITARY STRUCTURE.			DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
5	0925	0935	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D/1-1 CAV -0810 TO 0845H- BS508925- OBSERVED 1x MILITARY STRUCTURE (15'x20'). & RECENTLY USED TRAILS IN AREA. AT 0845H OBSERVED 1x MILITARY STRUCTURE NOT COMPLETELY CONSTRUCTED & 1x FRESHLY DUG TUNNEL DESTROYED MILITARY STRUCTURE & THREW HG INTO TUNNEL. WHEN HG EXPLODED, A BASKET OF NVA CLOTHING CAME OUT OF THE TUNNEL.			DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
6	0940	0946	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D/1-1 CAV -0930- BS513931- OBSERVED 1xTUNNEL (2'x2') SIGNS OF RECENT USE, AT BS502922 OBSERVED 1xTUNNEL (4'x4') W/TRAILS IN AREA. TRAILS SHOW RECENT USE BY LARGE UNIT.			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
7	1010	1015	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D/1-1 CAV -0730H- BS506932- INSERTED 4/B/1-6 TO HAVE AREA CHECKED OUT.			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
8	1010	1015	FROM B/26 ENG SP4 MAYRATH TO BTOC LT MOODY B/26 ENG -0900H- BS660952- FOUND 1x TUNNEL (3'x3'x30m) DESTROYED BY BULL DOZER.			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
9	1038	1044	FROM 1-52 SP4 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/C/1-52 -1000H- BS567863- OBSERVED & ENGAGED 2xVC W/PACKS. RESULTS 2xVC (F) KIA. NEG ID. GROUP-4 2xPACKS CIA CONTAINED CLOTHING. 1xBASKET W/ASSORTED COOKING UTENSILS CIA. 2xBOOKS W/TYPED & HAND WRITTEN			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY							

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

file
074

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6				
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: To:			
					HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
					0001	10 FEB	2400	10 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
9	CONT		PAGES CIA. CIA ITEMS WILL BE EVAC'ED TO FSB STINSON					
10	1045	1225	FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY D(-)/1-52 -1050H- BS327778- ON PATROL REC'D SAF & CCHG FROM PROX 200-300m S. RETURNED SAF & ARTY. RESULTS 1xUS WIA(E) TO 91ST EVAC AT 1155H. GUNSHIPS ALSO EXPENDED ON SEL. ALSO TAKEN ON MEDEVAC WAS 1xUS WHO WAS WOUNDED AT 091445H FEB 71. CANNOT SWEEP DUE TO LACK OF CLOSE ARTY SUPPORT.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS					
11	1050	1055	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 4/C/1-6 -1040H- BS718863- ON PATROL ENGAGED 2xVC W/PACKS & WPNS. PROX 40m W. RESULTS: 1xVC KIA 1xM16 (#861313) CIA 1xPACK CIA.					
			DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS					
12	1130	1143	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY RF 101/ SON TINH DIST- 091040- FEB 71- BS743810- DETONATED M-14 MINE. RESULTS: 1xRF WIA(E) TO QUANG NGAI.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS					
13	1130	1143	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/A/1-6 -1030H- BS623918- DETAINED 1xVN(M), APPROX 28YRS OLD. NEG ID. WILL BE EXTRACTED TO BINH SON.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS					
14	1140	1144	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT LARK 1/C/1-52-1105H-BS565819- FOUND & DESTROYED 1xM26 HG BBT W/TRIP WIRE.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS					
15	1140	1150	FROM B/26 ENG SGT HARDING TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK B/26 ENG -1000H- BS660952- FOUND & DESTROYED 1x BUNKER (4'x5') AND 4xSPIDER HOLES. NEG SIGNS OF RECENT USE.					
			DIOC SFC KLINE FJS 1-6 SP4 AVELINE					
16	1237	1239	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/C/1-6 -1200H- BS711868- ON PATROL DETONATED 1x UNK TYPE BBT. CRATER 1 1/2'x1 1/2'x1', LOCATED ON SIDE OF TRAIL, PRESSURE TYPE FIRING DEVICE. RESULTS: 3xUS WIA(E) TO 91ST EVAC AT 1220H.					
			DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS					
17	1350	1455	FROM 1-52 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 4/B/1-6-0900H-BS515933- AFTER BEING INSERTED BY					
			DIOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS					
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE								

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	10 FEB	2400	10 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
17	CONT		D/1-1 CAV, SEARCHED AREA & INSIDE 2xHOUSES(8'x10') FOUND: 2xNVA CANTEENS, 1xNVA STEEL POT, 1xCCHG, 1xPISTOL BELT, & MISC COOKING UTENSILS. ALL WILL BE EVAC'D TO FSB DOTTIE.				
18	1350	1455	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/C/1-52-1340H-BS570815. REC'D 25-40x RDS SAF FROM SQUAD SIZE ENEMY FORCE. PROX 200m S,E,&W. 1xUS WIA(E) TO 27TH SURG AT 1423H. GUNSHIPS EXPENDED ON SEL. MEDEVAC SHIP REC'D APPROX 25-30 RDS SAF W/NEG HITS. SWEEP OF AREA PROVED NEG.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
19	1410	1412	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/A/1-52-1215H-BS387815- ON PATROL REC'D 50-75x RDS SAF. PROX 200m N. ESTIMATED 5-15x NVA WERE DUG IN. RETURNED SAF & ARTY. TARGET INCLUDED AT LEAST 3x BUNKERS.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJB		
20	1435	1447	FROM 1-6 MAJ PROCTOR TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/D/1-6-1400H-BS517920- ON PATROL FOUND 1xUNK TYPE ROCKET. 4"-6" IN DIAMETER, 18"-20" LONG. EOD TEAM WILL BE SENT OUT TO EXAMINE & DESTROY.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
21	1505	1510	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY BINH SON-1200H-BS498883- 1xVN CIVILIAN ON A MOTOR BIKE WAS DETAINED & CAPTURED BY 3xVC MALES ARMED W/1xAK47 & 1x CARBINE. RFS IN AREA ARE CONDUCTING SEARCH FOR CIVILIAN.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
22	1510	1515	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY REFERENCE ITEM #20. 3/D/1-6 -1420H-BS517920- ROCKET WAS FOUND IN A MILITARY STRUCTURE (10'x20'). ALSO INSIDE STRUCTURE FOUND 10-15 LBS OF RICE BEING COOKED, 1xNVA FLASHLIGHT, 1xNVA LIGHTER, 1xEXPLOSIVE DEVICE. ROCKET BROUGHT TO CHU LAI BY EOD TEAM.				
23	1520	1530	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/C/1-52-1150H-BS574867- ON PATROL FOUND & DSTRYD 2x DUD 105mm RDS. NOT BBT. UNABLE TO READ LOT NO.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJB		

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
				HOOR	DATE
				0001	10 FEB
				2400	10 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
24	1520	1530	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/C/1-52 -1400H- BS566864 - SWEEPING AREA OF PREVIOUS CONTACT (ITEM#9) FOUND 1xVC RUCKSACK CONTAINING DOCUMENTS, 10xLBS POLISHED RICE, 1xPR SANDALS & 1xPR GREEN PJ'S. ALL WILL BE EVAC'D TO STINSON.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
25	1605	1615	FROM B/26 ENG SP4 MAYRATH TO BTOC SP4 CRUZ B/26 ENG -1410H- BS660952- FOUND 1xBAG CONTAINING PAPERS W/VN WRITING & HYPODERMIC NEEDLES. WILL BE EVAC'D TO DOTTIE.	DTOC SGT HOWE	FJS
26	1704	1710	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT LARK ARTY AO -1700H- BS394817- OBSERVED 7-8xLARGE BUNKERS, TRENCHES & SPIDER HOLES. FIRED 20x RDS 8" ARTY. 1xBUNKER DESTROYED, 3-4 BUNKERS DAMAGED REQUESTED AIR STRIKE ON AREA.	DTOC SGT HOWE	FJS
27	1830	1830	LT GARWOOD RELIEVED CPT HICKS		ROG
28	1950	1955	FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER TO BTOC SGT GREENE 2/D/1-6 -1837H- BS500930 - HEARD VOICES IN MILITARY STRUCTURE- WENT TO CHECK OUT AND REC'D 1xHG FROM VC WHO EVADED UNK DIRECTION. 2/D/1-6 RET'D SAF W/NEG RESULTS. 1xUS WIA W/SHRAPNEL WOUNDS. DUSTOFF COMP 1855H TO 27TH SURG.	DTOC SSG TRAVIS	ROG
29	2100	2100	REC'D MESSAGES # 672, 671, 670, 669, 668.	S-1	ROG
30	2120	2140	FROM 5-46 MAJ VAN ENYDE TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD RF 132 -2040- BT333137 - OBSERVED APPROX 1xENEMY COMPANY MOVING NW TO SE- RF 132 ENGAGED W/SAF- VC RETURNED SAF. RFS REQUESTED AND REC'D ARTY FROM KY TRA. NEG FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. ENEMY CASUALTIES UNK. WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. REQUESTED NIGHT HAWK.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	ROG
31	2120	2230	FROM 6TH ARVN SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SGT GREENE 1/6 ARVNS -1730H- BS459802- DETONATED UNK TYPE MINE - RESULTS: 3xARVN WIA. DUST OFF COMP 1820 TO QUANG NGAI. DUSTOFF SHIP REC'D SAF FROM 460807 W/NEG HITS	DTOC SSG COUNTS	ROG
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. <u>5</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>	
Organization or Install. Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		From: To:	
		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073	BT538073
198TH INF BDE S-3	CHU LAI, RVN BT538073	0001	10 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	SIGNATURE	RCG
	IN	OUT			
32	2215	2235	FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN 4/B1-6 -1845H- BS513937- FOUND 1x250LB BOMB- NOT BBT. DTOC REQUESTED EOD TEAM.		
33	2225	2235	FROM -1-52- SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD HA THANH- 092130- BS335643- REC'D 17x HOI CHANH FROM HA THANH VILLAGE VIC BS335643. THEY HAD 4xSKS'S, 7xK44'S, 1xAK47.		
34	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWKS NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4699 LR5294 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6199 LR6794 NIGHT HAWK 36 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381 TO START NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 41 4107-4208-4506-4706-4803-4400-4304 START NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292 NIGHT HAWK 43 3510-3609-3606-3806-3804-3504-3309 START NIGHT HAWK 49 7197 ALONG COAST TO 7575		
35	2400	2400	AIR CAVS 100600-101900 AIR CAV 41-4307-4807-5301-5693-4893-4796-4300 START APD 98-14 UL3306 LR4095		
36			VR'S 100600-102000 VR 30 UL7086 LL7080 TO COAST VR 31 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381-START VR 32 UL3306 LR4098 VR 32A 3UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B 3310-3610-395040-3304.		
36			MECHANICAL AMBUSHES 091200-101200 1-6 A-636914, 633912, 677897, 675895, 680896, 680892, 678879, 632908, 636908. B- 503945, 508945, 477949, 490946, 481946, 502955, 509960, 518938. C- 715877, 715878, 702863, 704865. D- 496875, 798896, 799896, 499895, 515915, 512915. RCN- 516980, 520980		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
OFFICERS LOG

PERIOD COVERED:

Location

CHU LAI, RVN
BT 538073

HOUR
0001

DATE
10 FEB

204

HOUR
2400

DATE _____

10 FEB 71

ITEM	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.
------	------	-----------------------------------

NO.	IN	OUT
-----	----	-----

36 | CONT

1-52

A - 380814, 380811, 382814, 387817, 387815, 388816, 386816.

R - AT STINSON

C - 574871, 575836, 571844, 560869, 562872, 563835, 563840.

D - 334784, 332786, 327780, 327784, 350498, 352810.

RCN - 334797, 329798, 329796, 332794.

5-46

A- 6x DEFENSIVE

B- 15x DEFENSIVE

C- 5x DEFENSIVE

D- CHU LAI

RCG

37	2400	2400
----	------	------

THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED

OPNS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. AT 1000H

C/1-52 BS567863 ENGAGED 2xVC.RESULTS: 2xVC KIA. AT

1010 6/1 6 ENGAGED 2-VC RESULTS: 1-VC KIA 1-M16

1040 C/1-8 ENGAGED 2XVC. RESULTS: 1XVC KIA, 1XVC
CIA. AT 1050 D1-53 RECD SAE FROM UNSUB. RESULTS:

1. HQ DIA PHOENIX. CRIP WAS RECORDED AT 1210 G/1 52

1xUS 11A EVAC'D, GRID WAS BS327778. AT 1340 C/1-32
BS570815 REC'D 25xRDS SAF FROM EST VC SQUAD. RESULTS:

1XJIS WIA EVAC'D. AT 1200H BS711868 C/1-6 HIT UNK

TYPE BBT. RESULTS: 3xUS EVAC'D. AT 1837 BS500930

D/1-6 REC'D 1xHG FROM 1xVC. RESULTS 1xUS WIA

EVAC'D. GENEVA PARK REPORTS 2xVC KIA.

NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS 1XVC KIA

RCG

35	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED
----	------	------	------------

ROC

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
--	-----------

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ IN S3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
OFFICERS LOG

PERIOD COVERED:

198TH INF BDE
S-3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE _____

10 FEB

TOUR

DATE _____

2400

10 FEB 71

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.	IN	OUT
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		
66		
67		
68		
69		
70		
71		
72		
73		
74		
75		
76		
77		
78		
79		
80		
81		
82		
83		
84		
85		
86		
87		
88		
89		
90		
91		
92		
93		
94		
95		
96		
97		
98		
99		
100		

ST. JOHN'S HALL, ILL.

39	CONT
----	------

3xVC KIA, 1xVC CIA. AT 1915H CHU LAI REC'D 2x122mm

rockets impacting at BT535081, BT540095, neg cas.

or damage. Suspected launch sites at BT435019.

BT452018. AT 2120 D/1-1 CAV engaged & dstryd 1x122mm

rocket aimed at LZ Bayonet.

Geneva Park reports 1xVC KIA.

Nantucket beach reports neg VC KIA.

RCG

40	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED
----	------	------	------------

RCG

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY		SIGNATURE
1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
10	11	12
13	14	15
16	17	18
19	20	21
22	23	24
25	26	27
28	29	30
31	32	33
34	35	36
37	38	39
40	41	42
43	44	45
46	47	48
49	50	51
52	53	54
55	56	57
58	59	60
61	62	63
64	65	66
67	68	69
70	71	72
73	74	75
76	77	78
79	80	81
82	83	84
85	86	87
88	89	90
91	92	93
94	95	96
97	98	99
100	101	102
103	104	105
106	107	108
109	110	111
112	113	114
115	116	117
118	119	120
121	122	123
124	125	126
127	128	129
130	131	132
133	134	135
136	137	138
139	140	141
142	143	144
145	146	147
148	149	150
151	152	153
154	155	156
157	158	159
160	161	162
163	164	165
166	167	168
169	170	171
172	173	174
175	176	177
178	179	180
181	182	183
184	185	186
187	188	189
190	191	192
193	194	195
196	197	198
199	200	201
202	203	204
205	206	207
208	209	210
211	212	213
214	215	216
217	218	219
220	221	222
223	224	225
226	227	228
229	230	231
232	233	234
235	236	237
238	239	240
241	242	243
244	245	246
247	248	249
250	251	252
253	254	255
256	257	258
259	260	261
262	263	264
265	266	267
268	269	270
271	272	273
274	275	276
277	278	279
280	281	282
283	284	285
286	287	288
289	290	291
292	293	294
295	296	297
298	299	300
301	302	303
304	305	306
307	308	309
310	311	312
313	314	315
316	317	318
319	320	321
322	323	324
325	326	327
328	329	330
331	332	333
334	335	336
337	338	339
340	341	342
343	344	345
346	347	348
349	350	351
352	353	354
355	356	357
358	359	360
361	362	363
364	365	366

FRANKLYN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

DA FORM 1594, Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
This form obsolete.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	11 FEB	2400	11 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				RCG
2	0030	0035	FROM 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SGT GREENE LY TIN PSDF- 102200 -BT435154- IN NDP OBSERVED SQUAD SIZE VC ELEMENT MOVING WEST PROX 30M. ENG'D W/SAF- VC RET'D SAF AND EVADED EAST. NEG RESULTS OR CASUALTIES. FIRED ARTY ILLUM.			DTOC SSG COUNTS	RCG
3	0030	0035	FROM 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN C- 10/2205- BT347130- FOUND A WELL USED TRAIL RUNNING EAST TO WEST, ALSO 1xBUNKER AND RECTANGULAR HOLE 6'x12'- SIGNS OF RECENT USE.			DTOC SSG COUNTS	RCG
4	0030	0035	FROM 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SGT GREENE RF132- 10/2235- BT335119- WHILE SWEEPING AREA OF RECENT CONTACT FOUND 10x60mm MORTAR RDS. SABRE BLACK(D/1-1 CAV) ON NIGHT HAWK 43 VR'D AREA W/NEG SIGHTINGS.			DTOC SSG COUNTS	RCG
5	0800		LT GARWOOD RELIEVED BY LT HALL AS DO				FJS
6	0907	0910	FROM 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4FORREY 2/C/1-52- 0845H-BS573834- ON PATROL DETAINED 1xVCS, NEG ID, TRYING TO EVADE. WILL EVAC TO STINSON.			DTOC SEC KLINE	FJS
7	0925		MG BALDWIN, CG,23D DIV ARRIVED AT 198TH BDE HQ.			INFO	FJS
8		0945	MG BALDWIN DEPARTED 198TH BDE HQ, BRIEFED BY COL. RICHARDSON.			INFO	FJS
9	1025	1105	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK A(-)/1-52-0939H-BS380812- OBSERVED & ENGAGED A SQUAD OF VC/NVA. PROX 30M N. VC/NVA RETURNED SAF CCHG'S & EVADED N. A CO PURSUED BUT LOST THEM IN HEAVY VEGETATION. RESULTS: 1xVC/NVA KIA. 1xUS WIA(M) NEG. MEDEVAC.			DTOC SEC KLINE	FJS
10	1040	1045	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY B/26 ENG-1030H-BS655955- FOUND 1xAMMO CAN CONTAINING DOCUMENTS. FOUND OUTSIDE OF TUNNEL. TUNNEL DSTRYD DOCUMENTS EVACUATED TO FSB DOTTIE.			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE GROUP-4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals
 DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil
 CONFIDENTIAL Declassified after 12 years

2-06

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Installation 198TH INF BDE S-3		Location CHU LAI, RVN BT438073			
				PERIOD COVERED:	
				From:	To:
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
		0001	11 FEB	2400	11 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	REPORTING OFFICER	
	IN	OUT			
11	1120	1130	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RF132 -1015H- BT335114- SWEEPING AREA NE OF KY TRA FOUND & DSTRYD 3xSTRUCTURES (4'x6'x8') AT BT344116 FOUND & DSTRYD 2xSTRUCTURES(4'x6'x8')	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
12	1305	1310	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY B/26 ENG -1100H- BS664958- FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A BOMB W/EXPLOSIVE REMOVED. MARKINGS READ M-118-0. FAIRLY NEW, IN GOOD CONDITION. DSTRYD IT. CRATER 8"x18".	DTOC SGT VERWEY	FJS
13	1315	1320	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK A/1-52 -1235H- BS387815- FOUND 1xMILITARY STRUCTURE (30mx10mx2m) PARTIALLY DESTROYED BY ARTY. REMAINDER BURNED. NEG SIGNS OF RECENT USE.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
14	1335	1340	FROM 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP2 FORREY 2/B/5-46 -1230H- BT298122- FOUND SIGN ON TRAIL, WRITTEN IN VN WHICH READ"MINES IN AREA". CHECKED W/LOCAL PFS. THEY DID NOT PUT SIGN UP.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
15	1404	1420	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY B/26 ENG-1230H-BS668956- FOUND & DSTRYD 2xTUNNELS (2'x3'x40m) 3x BUNKERS (4'x5'x6').NEG SIGNS OF RECENT USE.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
16	1415	1420	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/B/5-46 -1330H- BT298122- OBSERVED & ENGAGED 1xVC CARRYING A BASKET. PROX 75m SW. NEG RESULTS.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
17	1445	1500	FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/6 ARVN -0935H FEB 71- BS431789- ENGAGED 1xVC. RESULTS: 1xVC KIA.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
18	1446	1500	FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/6 ARVN -100500 FEB 71- BS517841- ENGAGED UNSEF RESULTS: 5xVC KIA, 3xCX CIA, 1xM79 CIA, 10xM79 RDS CIA, 4x CCHG CIA.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
19	1447	1500	FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/D/1-52 -1410H- BS341793- ON PATROL 1xMAN KNEELING ON THE GROUND HIT A PUNJI STICK W/HIS HAND. VERY	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6

Organization or Install.
198TH INF BDE
S-3

Location

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

10 FEB

12400

10 FEB 71

ITEM TIME

NO. IN OUT

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

20	CONT		MINOR WOUND. WILL EVAC TO STINSON ON FIRST AVAILABLE SHIP FOR FURTHER MEDICAL TREATMENT.		
21	1525	1530	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY B/5-46 -1455H- BT300120- REC'D APPROX 60xRDS SAF from prox 45m SE FROM EST'B 2xVC. RESULTS: 1xUS WIA(E) TO 27TH SURG AT 1545H. FIRED ARTY, WILL SEARCH AREA. NEG RESULTS ON SWEEP.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
22	1530	1605	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 2/D/1-52 -1320H- BS352798- ENGAGED 6xVC/NVA IN GREEN UNIFORMS W/AK47'S PROX 400m E. ALSO FIRED ARTY. VC/NVA RET'D SAF & EVADED E. WILL SEARCH AREA.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
23	1540	1605	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RCN/1-52 -1515H-BS326799- ON PATROL OBSERVED 10xNVA PROX 1000m N. FIRED ARTY. WILL MANEUVER & SRCH AREA TOMORROW.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
24	1543	1600	FROM 6TH REGT LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/6 ARVN -0700H- BS516857- ENGAGED UNSEF. RESULTS: 3xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
25	1544	1600	FROM 6TH REGT LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/6 ARVN -0700H- BS514853- CONTACT WITH UNSEF. RESULT 3xARVN WIA(E) TO 91ST EVAC AT 0813H. 3xVC KIA, 1VC CIA.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
26	1645	1654	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/C/1-52 -1610H-BS561846- OBSERVED 2xVC PROX 900m NW. FIRED ARTY MANEUVERED W/NEG RESULTS.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
27	1710	1720	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT LARK 4/C/1-52 -1615H-BS563865- FOUND & DSTRYD 1xRPG-7 ROUND LYING AMONG ROCKS. AREA SHOWED SIGNS OF RECENT ACTIVITY.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
28	2000	2000	LT GARWOOD RELIEVED LT HALL		RCG
29	2055	2055	REC'D MESSAGES #688, 691, 690, 689(SECRET) 692.		RCG
30	1835	1850	FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SGT GREENE 2/C/5-46-1800-BT338078-WHILE ON PTL FOUND A TRAIL RUNNING SE. HEARD MOVEMENT 400m S. PROCESSED ARTY.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	RCG

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 / NO. OF PAGES 6					
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:					
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:			
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE		
				0001	10 FEB	2400	10 FEB 71		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.						
31	1850	1955	FROM TMF SGT WOOD TO BTOC SGT GREENE HILL 270-1840-BT415066- STRING # 1 ACTIVATED- 15-20 PAX MOVING W TO E. FIRED ARTY.					DTOC SFC KLINE	RCG
32	2010	2035	FROM BTOC LT GARWOOD TO BTOC LT GARWOOD CHU LAI-1915- REC'D 2x122mm ROCKETS IMPACTING AT BT535081 AND 540095. HILL 270 OBSERVED FLASH AT BT 435091 AND LY TIN PF'S OBSERVED FLASH AT BT452018 DTOC SCRAMBLED NIGHT HAWK. HILL 270 FIRED 4.2" MORTARS. 1-14 ARTY FIRED COUNTER ROCKET GRIDS 1955 SABRE 40 OF D/1-1 CAV ON STATION TO VR SOUTHERN ROCKET POCKET. NEG CASUALTIES OR DAMAGE.					DTOC SSG TRAVIS	RCG
33	2125	2135	FROM 5-46 MAJ VAN ENYDE TO BTOC LY GARWOOD D/1-1 CAV -2120- BT482029- SABRE 40 ON VR OF NORTHERN ROCKET POCKET OBSERVED 1x122mm ROCKET SET UP AT AN ANGLE AIMED AT BAYONET. ENGAGED AND DSTRYD ROCKET. RESULTS: 1xLARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSION AND MAGNESIUM FIRE.					DTOC SSG COUNTS	RCG
34	2200	2205	FROM 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD D/1-1 CAV-BT422054-2130H- SABRE 40 OBSERVED AND ENGAGED 3xMUZZLE FLASHES W/UNK RESULTS. BROKE STATION 2200H TO VR NIGHT HAWK BOX 42.					DTOC SSG TRAVIS	RCG
35	2330	2330	VR'S 120600 TO 122000 VR 30 UL7086 LL7080 to coast VR 31 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381-start VR 32 UL3306 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B 3310-3610-395040- 3304 start					MAJ PROCTOR MAJ BERG LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TABELA	RCG RCG RCG RCG RCG
36	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWKS 112000 to 120600 NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4699 LR5294 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL5199 LR6794 NIGHT HAWK 36 5387- 5990- 5988-5888-5881-5381-5381 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 41 4107-4208- 4506- 4706- 4803- 4400- 4304- start					MAJ PROCTOR MAJ PROCTOR MAJ BERG LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TABELA	RCG RCG RCG RCG RCG RCG

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
CONFIDENTIAL	
DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: HOUR DATE 0001 10 FEB		To: HOUR DATE 2400 10 FEB 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
36	CONT		NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4598 LR5292 NIGHT HAWK 43 3510-3609-3606-3806-3804-3504-3309 NIGHT HAWK 49 7197 along coast to 7575 MAJ BERG RCG LT TABELA RCG LT TARDY RCG				
37	2400	2400	AIR CAVS 10600 to 112000 AIR CAV 41 4307-4807-5301-5693-4893-4796-4300- to start. MAJ BERG RCG LT TRACY				
38	2400	2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES 101200- 111200. 1-52 A CO 381814, 383813, 377811. B CO Stinson. C CO 563835, 553840, 570842, 572845, 567863, 566864, 562869, 561872, 559871. D CO 334784, 332786, 327780, 327784, 351798, 352801. 5-46 A CO Chu Lai. B CO Defensive. C CO 349077, 346079. D CO Defensive. RCN Ky Tra. 1-6 A CO 619923, 619925, 685899, 686897, 689896, 688894, 661879, 661877, 691874, 690874, 683873, 664874, B CO 502951, 503956, 501953, 504953, 520935, 477948, 476948, 481946, 480946, 515944. C CO 697843, 708844, 720874, 699873, 696871. D CO 493898, 493899, 493895, 492897, 492901, 529917. RCN Neg because of terrain.				
39	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 6th ARVN Regt continued combined operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. At 0930 hrs A/1-52, BS380812, engaged est. squad of VC- results: 1 x VC KIA, 1 x US WIA minor not evaced. At 0935, BS431789, 1/6 ARVN engaged 1 x VC, results 1 x VC KIA.. At 0500 3/6 ARVN BS 517841 engaged unk size enemy force. results 5 x VC KIA, 3 x VC CIA, 1xM79 CIA, 4CCHG CIA. AT 1455 B/5-46 BT300120 rec'd 60x rds S&F. RESULTS: 1xUS WIA EVAC'D. AT 0845 3/6 ARVNS BS516857 engaged unk size enemy force. RESULTS: 3xARVNS WIA EVAC'D.				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3 <i>CONFIDENTIAL</i> Robert P. White CAPT IN							

CONFIDENTIAL

692-0590

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install. Location

198TH INF BDE

CHU LAI, RVN
BT 538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 FEB

2400

12 FEB 71

ITEM TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO. IN OUT

1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		RCG
2	0045	0115	FROM 1-6 PFC SCHUMACHER TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN A/1-6 - 0040H BS689876 OBSERVED 1xVC 150m NW OF NDP. DTOC RCG ENGAGED W/SAF. 81mm MORTAR - SWEPT AREA W/NEG RESULTS. SGT JOHNSON		
3	0730	0735	FROM DTOC SSG TRAVIS TO BTOC MSG SIMON LRRP TEAMS MONTANA & ARKANSAS- 0655H- REC'D FIRE WHEN GOING INTO PRIMARY LZ(BT418033). INSERTED INTO SECONDARY LZ(BT424033) AT 0702H.	5-46 SGT MASTERS	FJS
4	0800		LT GARWOOD RELIEVED BY CPT HICKS AS DO		FJS
5	0900	0900	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY D/1-1 CAV -0845H- FLYING VR OF AIR CAV BOX #41 OBSERVED A WELL USED TRAIL (N - S) AT BT478022.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
6	0905	0910	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY PF 57/ SON TINH DIST- 112030H FEB 71- BS593785- DETAINED 1xMAM. TAKEN TO SON TINH.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
7	0905	0910	FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RF 417/ SON TINH DIST -0700H-BS594778- DETONATED 1xM16 MINE RESULTING IN 1xRF WIA(E) TO QUANG NGAI.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
8	1015	1020	FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSAK 3/6 ARVN -0800H- BS514809- REC'D SAF FROM UNSEF. RETURNED SAF ON SEL. 1xARVN WIA(E) TO QUANG NGAI AT 0850H. SWEPT AREA W/NEG RESULTS.	DTOC SEC KLINE 1-52 SGT BOWIE	FJS
9	1435	1440	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/C/5-46 -1300H-BT347084- FOUND 1xBUNKER(3'x3'x4') W/ INTRENCHING TOOL INSIDE. NEG SIGNS OF RECENT USE. BUNKER DESTROYED. OUTSIDE BUNKER WERE 4xOLD POTATO FIELDS.(15'x20')	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
10	1530	1600	FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/C/5-46-1505H-BT346081- REC'D 3xCCHG & 15xRDS AK FIRE. 1xUS WIA(E) TO 27TH SURG AT 1606H. ARTY, MORTARS & SAF PLACED ON SEL. PROX 75m NE.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP-4

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF DUTY OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Downgraded

at intervals

Declassified 12 years

2-06

File
OK

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Install.

Location

198TH INF BDE

CHU LAI, RVN

S-3

BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 FEB

2400

12 FEB 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

11 1630 1635 FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS

1/A/1-52 -1527H- BS548807- ON PATROL FOLLOWING
 INSERTION ENGAGED 1xVC/NVA W/AK. PROX 20m N. RESULTS
 1xVC/NVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 3x CCHG CIA, 1xWALLET
 W/DOCUMENTS & 1xPISTOL BELT CIA. ALL CIA ITEMS WILL
 BE EXTRACTED TO FSB STINSON.

12 1705 1710 FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY DTOC SFC KLINE FJS

RCN/1-52 -1600H- BS323797- ON PATROL ENGAGED 1xVC/NVA
 W/WPN & GREEN UNIFORM. VC/NVA RETURNED FIRE, DROPPED
 WPN, EVADED N. 1xSKS CIA, 1xUS WIA(E) TO 27TH SURG AT
 1727H. GUNSHIPS W/MEDEVAC SHIP EXPENDED ON SEL.

13 1715 FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY

3/C/1-52 -1645H- BT573860- ON PATROL FOUND 1xCAVE
 (3mx15m) INSIDE FOUND 2xRPG RDS W/BOOSTER & 1x EXTRA
 BOOSTER. ASSORTED LETTERS, NOTES, PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS &
 5xVN PONCHOS. MANY SIGNS OF RECENT USE. WILL SET MA
 IN AREA & SEARCH AGAIN TOMORROW. AT THAT TIME WILL
 DESTROY TUNNEL. DOCUMENTS WILL BE EVAC'D TO STINSON.

14 2000 2000 LT GARWOOD RELIEVED CPT HORN AS DO RCG

15 2100 2100 REC'D MESSAGES 703,704,705,706,707,708,709,710. RCG

16 2130 2130 MECHANICAL AMBUSHES 111200-121200

1-52: A- 380813,381814,377811 B- AT STINSON
 C- 563835, 563840,572835,578832,566863,563864,
 563866,563872. D-349801,347810,346797,348796,
 351798,352810. RCN- NIGHT PTL-NEG MA'S.

1-6: A-690904,692902,686906,686904,663886,663883,
 662884,663888,667891,686892,622907,622905,
 622908,621910,564881,690878,686872,691880.

B-502939,499940,498959,471951,507933.

C-732856,717866,719868.

D-NIGHT PTLs-NEG MA'S.

RCN- 518979,521974.

H/17CAV- 652956,649953,648956.

5-46- A-CHU LAI. B- 12xDEFENSIVE. C- 6xDEFENSIVE,
 3xOFFENSIVE 339108,348083,343982. D- 406024,
 410023,409029. RCN- KY TRA- NEG MA'S.

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Installation Location

198TH INF BDE
S-3CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR
0001DATE
12FEBHOUR
2400DATE
12FEB 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	OFFICER NAME	GRADE
17	2140	2140	VR'S 120600 - 122000 VR 30 UL4086 LL7083 to coast VR 31 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381-start VR 32 UL3306 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B 3310-3610-398040-3304 to start	MAJ PROCTOR MAJ BERG LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TABELA	RCG RCG RCG RCG RCG
18	2145	2145	AIR CAVS 120600-122000 AIR CAV 41 4307-4807-5301-5693-4893-4796-4300 start AIR CAV 1995-3098-3092-2091 APD 41D UL2599 LR4594	MAG BERG LT TABELA MAJ BERG	RCG RCG RCG
19	2150	2150	NIGHT HAWKS 121900-130700 NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4796 LR5390 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6989 LR7583 NIGHT HAWK 36 5387-5990-5988-5888-5881-5381 start NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 41 4107-4207-4208-4506-4706-4803-4400 start NIGHT HAWK 49 7197 along coast to 7575	LT TRACY LT TRACY MAJ BERG LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TABELA MAJ PROCTOR	RCG RCG RCG RCG RCH RCG RCG
20	1835	1850	FROM 6TH ARVN SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 2/6 ARVNS -1530-BS482763- FOUND CACHE BY RIVER BANK. 1000 KILO RICE-DSTRYD BY BURNING- NFI	DTOC SGT VERWEY	RCG
21	1907	1920	FROM SGT MATTEO H/17 -TO BTOC SGT RAGAINS 59TH ENGRS-1710-BS689845- DOZER DETONATED 155 or 8" PRESSURE RELEASE BBT- RES: BLEW OUT TIRE ON A TRAILER THAT DOZER WAS PULLING. NEG CAS. CRATER 5'x4'.	DTOC SFC KLINE	RCG
22	2355	2355	RECEIVED MESSAGE # 01		RCG
23	2400	2400	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/A/1-52 -1750- BS563810- WHILE IN NDP REC'D 100-150 RDS AWF AND 2xM79 RDS FROM EST SQUAD SIZE ENEMY FORCE 100-150M WEST AND NORTH WEST. RETURNED SAF AND REQUESTED URGENT DUST OFF FOR 5xUS WIA AND 1xVN MALE CHILD 5 YRS OLD. DUSTOFF BY WARLORD 24 (B/123 AVN) TO 91ST EVAC AND 27TH SURG. ARTY WAS REQUESTED BUT NOT FIRED. AT 1910 WARLORD 34 AND SLOW MOTION 10 (198TH BDE LOH) REPORTED RECEIVING AWF FROM SAME		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install. Location
198TH INF BDE CHU LAI, RVN
S-3 BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:		To:	
HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
0001	12 FEB	2400	12 FEB 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT		
23	(CONT)		LOCATION WITH NEG HITS. TACE RESUPPLY OF AMMO COMP BY WARLORD 24 AT 1840H. AT 1820 1&2/C/1-52 NOTIFIED TO MOVE INTO BLOCKING POSITIONS NORTH OF CONTACT AREA. GROUND UNIT FIRED 6394rd SMALL ARMS RDS INTO ENEMY LOCATION.	DTOC CPT BLEVINS RCG
24	2400	2400	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1&CP/A/1-52 -1753- BS549800- WHILE IN NDP REC'D 75-10ORDS AWF AND 1xM79 RD FROM EST SQUAD SIZE ENEMY FORCE FROM 200m WEST. 2xUS WIA- RETURNED WITH SAF DUST OFF UNABLE TO LAND DUE TO SPORADIC AWF FROM SAME LOCATION. B/123D AVN GUNSHIPS CLEARED TO EXPEND ON AREA SUPPRESSED ENEMY FIRE ENABLING DUST OFF TO MAKE PZ. COMP 1833H TO 91ST EVAC. ARTY WAS NOT FIRED. TACE RESUPPLY COMP BY 176TH ANN AT 1904. SABRE BLACK OF D/1-1CAV REC'D SAF AT 2055 FROM 547802 AND EXPENDED ON ENEMY LOCATION.	DTOC CPT BLEVINS RCG
25	2400	2400	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN D/1-1 CAV -2115-BS800800- SABRE 44 ON NIGHT HAWK 49 OBSERVED 3xLARGE BOATS WITH NO LIGHTS-30'-40' LONG CARRYING COVERED OIL DRUMS- HAD LETTERS ON 1xBOAT (PRL 076) MACV SENT ELEMENT TO CHECK OUT. CHECKED OUT- WAS A REGULAR FRIENDLY FISHING BOAT.	DTOC SSG VANOVER RCG
26	2400	2400	FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN D/1-1CAV -2115- BS825945- SABRE 44- WORKING NIGHT HAWK 37A OBSERVED 1xFRESHLY BUILT BUNKER WITH CROSS STAKES AND 1xPAIR PJ'S HANGING ON OUTSIDE. BINH SON GAVE CLEARANCE TO ENGAGE (J.U.) SABRE ENGAGED AND DSTRYB BUNKER.	DTOC SSG VANOVER RCG
27	2400	2400	FROM H/17 CAV SGT McCALL TO BTOC SGT GREENE SNIPER TEAM- 2150 -BS676953- ENGAGED 2xVC WITH WPNS 300m SW. 1xVC FELL- SENT 2xVEHICLES TO SWEEP AREA WITH NEG FINDINGS.	DTOC SSG VANOVER RCG
28	2400	2400	THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED OPNS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. AT 0800 BS514809 3/6 ARVNS REC'D SAF FROM UNK SIZE ENEMY FORCE. RES: 1xARVN WIA(E) . AT 1505 BT346081 REC'D 3xCCHG AND SAF. RES: 1xUS WIA(E). (CONT)	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER IN CHARGE OF DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install. Location
198TH INF BDE CHU LAI, RVN
S-3 BT538073

From: To:
HOUR DATE HOUR DATE
0001 12 FEB 2400 12 FEB 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

28 2400 2400 AT 1527 BS548807, A/1-52 ENGAGED 1xVC RES: 1XVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. AT 1600 BS323797 RCN/1-52 ENGAGED 1xVC, RES: 1xUS WIA(E) 1xSKS CIA. AT 1750 A/1-52 REC'D AWF SAF FROM EST 2xSQUADS VC. RES: 7x US WIA EVAC'D. GENEVA PARK REPORTS 1xVC KIA NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS 1xVC WIA. RCG

29 2400 2400 LOG CLOSED RCG.

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR DUTY OFFICER SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5					
Organization or Installation			Location			PERIOD COVERED:			
						From:	To:		
198TH INF BDE S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073			HOJR 0001	DATE 13 FEB	HOJR 2400	DATE 13 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.						
	IN	OUT							
1	0001	0001	LOG OPENED						
2	0020	0030	FROM 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN						
		0035	LY TIN -122030 FEB 71- BT499066- 6TH ARVN QC(MP)						
			DURING AN ARGUMENT, SHOT & KILLED 1xPSDF. 2xFRIENDS OF THE ARVN THREW A HG TO COVER HIS ESCAPE.						
			4xCIVILIANS WOUNDED. THE QC WAS BEAT UP & TAKEN TO CHU LAI FOR TREATMENT. WILL BE EVACUATED TO TAM KY.						
3	0145	0158	FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY						
			BINH SON -121300 FEB 71-BS730892- 1xVN WOMAN WOUNDED IN HAND BY SNIPER FIRE FROM UNK LOCATION TAKEN TO BINH SON FOR TREATMENT.						
4	0145	0158	FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY						
			RF 489/ BINH SON DIST-12100 FEB 71- BS664024-3xVN CHILDREN DETONATED UNK TYPE MINE. RES: 3xNV CHILDREN WOUNDED, EVAC'D TO 91ST EVAC AT 1040H.						
5	0145	0158	FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER TO BTOC SP4 FORREY						
			RF107/BINH SON-1500H-BS-730894- 1xRF WAS WOUNDED ACCIDENTALLY WHEN ANOTHER RF'S WPN DISCHARGED. MEDEVAC'D TO 91ST EVAC AT 1520H.						
6	0710	0715	FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SGT GREENE						
			4/A/1-52-0630H-BS553813- LEAVING NDP DETONATED 1xHG BBT W/TRIP WIRE. NEG CRATER. RES: 1xUS KIA.						
7	0800		LT GARWOOD RELIEVED BY CPT HORN AS DO						
8	0902	0927	FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 DUFUY						
			HA THANH-120830 FEB 71-BS3770. 2x HOI CHANHS RALLIED TO HA THUNG (V) PSDF. ALSO TURNED IN 1xK54 PISTOL.						
9	1015	1025	FROM 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4 DUFUY						
			HA THANH-121430 FEB 71- BS3770- 5xHOI CHANHS RALLIED TO HA THUNG (V) PSDF. NEG WPNS.						
10	1045	1050	FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK						
			1/6 ARVN-1030H-BS472839- ENGAGED 1xVC. RES:1xVC KIA 1-52 2xCCHG CIA.						

DTOC
SGT JOHNSON FJS
6TH ARVN LNO
SGT HUESTON

DTOC
SSG COUNTS FJS

DTOC
SSG COUNTS FJS

DTOC
SSG COUNTS FJS

DTOC
PFC MASTROGIUSEPPI

DTOC
SEC KLIE FJS

DTOC
SGT VERWEY FJS

DTOC
SGT VERWEY FJS
SP5 DIGBY

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded as 3 year interval

2-06

File

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	13 FEB	2400	13 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
11	1220	1225	FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 GREENE 3/A/1-6-1215H-BS659885- DETAINED 2xVCS. 1xMALE, 40 YRS OLD, HAD ID. 1xFEMALE, 40YRS OLD, NEG ID. WILL BE EVACUATED TO FSB DOTTIE.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
12	1330	1335	FROM 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 2/C/5-46-1205H-BT355078- FOUND & DSTRYD 1x2.75mm GUNSHIP RKT WAR HEAD BBT W/TRIP WIRE. ALSO FOUND 4xBUNKERS(4'x4'x6') W/SEVERAL TRENCHES(3'x3'). BUNKERS & TRENCHES WILL BE DSTRYD.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
13	1520	1530	FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RCN/5-46-1400H-BT326089- ON PATROL FOUND 1x WELL CULTIVATED GARDEN: SEVERAL GARDEN TOOLS. ALSO DETAINED 2xMAM, 2xVN(F) & 2xVN(FEMALE CHILDREN) ALL NEG ID. WILL BE EVAC'D TO KY TRA.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
14	1553	1555	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/C/1-52-1530H-BS539868- ON PATROL FOUND & DSTRYD 1x60mm RD, 1x82mm RD, 2xTUNNELS(4'x12') & 2xBUNKERS (4'x3'x4') SIGNS OF RECENT USE.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
15	1610	1615	FROM 5-46 PFC HOWARD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY LRRP TM'S MONTANA & ARKANSAS-1510H-BT425033- OBSERVED 5xVC W/PACKS PROX 800m S. 4.2" MORTARS FIRED ON GRIDS BT434019 & BT419023 w/UNK RESULTS.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
16	1644	1656	FROM 6TH ARVN LNO SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SGT LARK 176TH AVN CO-1640H-BS465795- RESUPPLY HELICOPTER WHILE LEAVING LZ REC'D APPROX 15x RDS SAF. TOOK 1xHIT IN TAIL BOOM. SHIP ABLE TO MAKE IT TO QUANG NGAI.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
17	1650	1656	FROM 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/C/5-46 -1600H-BT354075-OBSERVED 2xVC, PROX 700m NW. ENGAGED WITH 81mm MORTAR & ARTY. DURING SWEEP OF AREA F&ARTY FIRING, HAD 1xUS NBI(E) TO 91ST EVAC AT 1645H. WOUNDED BY FRIENDLY ARTY.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
18	1655	1656	FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC MSG SIMON ARTY AO-1240H-BS392822. ADJUSTED 76x8" ARTY RDS ON 12 MILITARY STRUCTURES W/BUNKERS. MILITARY STRUCTURES	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Installation Location

198TH INF BDE
S-3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

13 FEB

2400

13 FEB 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.

IN

OUT

18	CONT		WERE (30'x15'x3') DESTROYED.		
19	1700	1708	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 GREENE D/1-52-1645H-BS348798- FOUND & DSTRYD 1x2.75mm GUNSHIP RKT RD. WAS NOT BBT'D.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
20	1730	1740	FROM 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC MSG SIMON 1/C/5-46-1715H-BT345084- SWEEPING AREA (REFERENCE ITEM #17) FOUND & THREW JG'S INTO 2xTUNNELS. REC'D SEVERAL AK RDS & 1xCCHG FROM PROX 50m NW. RESULTED IN 1xUS WIA(E) TO 27TH SURG AT 1735H.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
21	1815	1820	FROM B/26 ENGR SP4 LANFORD TO BTOC SGT LARK B/26 ENGR, 1615 BS673953- FOUND 1x155 RND DUD. BLEW IN PLACE.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
22	1900	1925	FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD HA THANH, 0930H, BS410732- REC'D 2xHOI CHANH, MALES, AGE 20 & 30 YRS.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
23	1905	1925	FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN 3/A/1-6, 1830, BS568771- OBSERVED 3xVC W/WPN MOVING E. PROX 1200m. FIRED ARTY & SWEPT W/NEG RESULTS. VC EVADED NORTH.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
24	1935	1950	FROM 1-52 SGT NEUSCHWANGER TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD 3/B/1-52, 1825-1915H, BS554816 & BS555816, 3/B REC'D SAF FROM 2xVC PROX 500m NE. B(-) 1 REC'D SAF FROM 2xVC DIR NE, PROX 500m. BOTH ELEMENTS RETURNED SAF. ARTY FIRED. WILL SWEEP FIRST LIGHT.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
25	2000	2000	LT HASLETT RELIEVED CPT HORN AS DO		JDH
26	2015	2015	REC'D MESSAGE # 727, 731, 730, 729, 728, 726.	S-1	JDH
27	2105	2135	FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN B/1-6, 2100, BS513938- OBSERVED CAMP FIRE PROX, 1000m E. FIRED ARTY, FLASHLIGHTS EVADED TO EAST.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
28	2130	2135	FROM 5-46 SP4 McINTOSH TO BTOC SGT GREENE FAM CITY, 1930-2100, BT4394716- RADAR, 4-5 INDIVIDUALS. NEG ARTY. NIGHT HAWK CHECKED AREA AT 2205 W/NEG OBSERVATIONS.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
				HOOR 0001	DATE 13 FEB 2400 13 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
29	2300	2305	FROM 5-46 LT AMASS TO BTOC SGT GREENE PF202, 2140-2200, BT458033- PF202 CONTACT W/PLATOON OF VC. ARTY ILLUM FIRED. PF'S FROM HILL 76 SENT REACT FORCE. SWEEP W/NEG FINDINGS. RESULT: 1xPF WIA(E) DTOC DUST OFF COMP 2315 TO 27TH SURG.	SSG COUNTS	JDH
30	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC, & DTOC	SATISFACTORY	JDH
31	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES 1-6 A- 632892,623904,682908,655883,656882,689878,627905, 620912,654882,690874,684876,625904,680907,684910, 653882,691875. B 496954,502946,475957,495946,473959,502936,471959. H/17 676956,671956,674958 1-52 C- 573845,563840,563864,574843,571860,563866,563835,563869. D- 349801,348796,347801,351798,346797,352807. 5-46 B- 293128,290123 = 6x defensive C- 334105,341109,338100,348085,340113,348082.		
32	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381. VR 32 UL3306 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 287939 to 3304 VR 33 UL3177 LR3673	MAJ BERG FT FT FT JWE/DVC/LVC MAJ BERG	JDF JDH JDH JDH JDH
33	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWKS NIGHT HAWKS 37 UL4796 LR5390 NIGHT HAWK 37 A UL6989 LR7583 NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 4990 to 4988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 41 from 4207 to 4297 to 4506 to 4806, to 4803 to 4400, to 4304	SWT SWT MAJ BERG SWT FT SWT	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

UTM OFFICERS LOG

PERIOD COVERED:

FROM:

761

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

HOJR

DATE _____

INDEX

DATE:

0001

13 FEB

2400

13 FEB 71

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.	IN	OUT
-----	----	-----

33	CONT
----	------

NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575

SWT

JDH

34	2400	2400
----	------	------

AIR CAV

AIR CAV 41D UL3599 LR4594

AI, MAJ BERG JDA

APD 98-6 UL2586 LR3078

MAJ BERG JDH

APD 98-7 from 1575 to 2077 to 2472 to 2070

MAJ BERG JJDH

AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to

4893 to 4796 to 4300

CHANH, FT

MAJ BERG JDH

35	2400	2400
----	------	------

THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED

OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT

4/A/1-52 AT 0630 grid 553803 hit BBT. RES:1xUS KIA.

1/6 ARVN AT 1030 grid BS472939 engaged 1xVC. RES:

1xVC KIA. C/1-46 at 1715 grid BT345984 rec'd SAF

RES: 1xUSBWIA. PF202 at 2140 grid BT458033 in contact.

~~RES: 1xPF WIA.~~

GENEVA PARK REPORTS NEG KIA

NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS NEG KIA.

LDH

36	2400	2400
----	------	------

LOG CLOSED..

JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
1. <i>John J. ...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
2. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
3. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
4. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
5. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
6. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
7. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
8. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
9. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
10. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
11. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
12. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
13. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
14. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
15. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
16. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
17. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
18. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
19. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
20. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
21. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
22. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
23. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
24. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
25. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
26. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
27. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
28. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
29. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
30. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
31. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
32. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
33. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
34. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
35. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
36. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
37. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
38. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
39. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
40. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
41. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
42. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
43. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
44. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
45. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
46. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
47. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
48. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
49. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
50. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
51. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
52. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
53. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
54. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
55. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
56. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
57. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
58. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
59. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
60. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
61. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
62. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
63. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
64. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
65. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
66. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
67. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
68. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
69. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
70. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
71. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
72. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
73. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
74. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
75. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
76. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
77. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
78. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
79. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
80. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
81. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
82. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
83. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
84. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
85. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
86. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
87. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
88. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
89. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
90. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
91. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
92. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
93. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
94. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
95. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
96. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
97. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
98. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
99. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
100. <i>...</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER
for Robert E. Hicken CAPT
LYMAN G WHITE MAJ, IN S3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOUR	DATE	SSGR	DATE
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN	0001	14 FEB	2400	14 FEB 71
2	0113	0125	FROM 5-46 MSG DUNBAR TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN FAT CITY, 0054, BT440071- RADAR 10x- INDIVIDUALS MOVING NORTH. FIRED 81mm MORTARS & ILLUM W/NEG FURTHER DETECTIONS.				
						DTOC SGT JOHNSON	JDH
3	0245	0300	FROM 5-46 SP4 McIntosh to BTOC SP4 Hatfield Fat City, 0230, BT443071 & BT442067- Radar 4x individuals stationary. Fired 81mm MORTARS W/NEG further findings.				
						DTOC SGT COUNTS	JDH
4	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO				FJS
5	0824	0845	From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC SGT Lark 1/6 ARVN-0715H-BS465795- Detonated unk type mine. 1xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 0805H.			DTOC SGT Verwey	FJS
6	0830	0845	From 1-52 Sp5 Digby to BTOC SGT Lark 1/3/B/1-52 - 0755H - BS554813 - moving to OP detonated 1xM26 HG BBT w/trip wire across trail. 1xUS WIA(E) to 27th Surg at 0810H.			DTOC SGT Verwey	FJS
7	1000	1015	From 1-6 Sp4 Garcia to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 3/A/1-6 - 0925H - BS678887- on patrol found & destroyed 2xsmall sheets of tin, 1xbasket, 1x fresh dug tunnel (2'x2') small amount of C4 & 1x Coke can BBT w/ PETNA.			DTOC SGT Verwey	FJS
8	1030	1040	From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 3/A/1-6 - 1010H - BS6788 - searching Tam Hoi I (H) at BS670889 found sign written in Vietnamese saying "Stay out, BBT area".			DTOC SSG Buehrig	FJS
9	1145	1200	From B/123 AVN Co to BTOC SGT Lark A LOH at 131330 FEB 71, BS558800, rec'd AW fire Neg hits. Altitude 50'. Speed 70-80 knots.			1-52 LT Homza	FJS
10	1200	1214	From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack 1/6 ARVN-1125H-BS464776-Detonated unk type mine. 1xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 1157H.			DTOC SGT Verwey	FJS
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				GROUP 4			

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

file
074

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 4

Organization or Install.

Location

198TH INF BDE
S-3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

14 FEB

2400

14 FEB 71

ITEM

TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.

IN

OUT

11

1200

1214

From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack
2/6 ARVN-1120H-BS486771- Detonated unk type BBT.
1xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 1157H.

DTOC

SGT Verwey

FJS

12

1220

1230

From 1-6 LT Tracy to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy
4/C/1-6-1125H-BS730874- Observed 2xMAF taking food
to 3xVC w/packs & wpns. Did not engage due to prox
of females. VC evaded NE into Phu Nhieu (2) hamlet.
Detained 2xMAF, NEG ID. Will extract to Binh Son.
VC were originally located at BS732874.

DTOC

SP4 Beare

FJS

13

1400

1420

From 5-46 Sp4 Howard to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack
2/C/5-46-0845H- on patrol heard voices vicinity
BT327116. Engaged SEL w/Arty. Swept area w/neg
results. Heard voices at BT330114- Again engaged
w/Arty & swept w/neg results.

DTOC

SSG Buehrig

FJS

14

1555

1603

From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy
4/C/1-52-1503H-BS539868-searching area of yestreday's
tunnel findings, found 1xM16 ammo can containing
misc clothing. Can was not in area yesterday. Also
found 2x tunnels (4'x15') signs of recent use. All
items will be destroyed.

DTOC

SFC Kline

FJS

15

1730

1830

From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy
3/C/1-52-1701H-BS586852- Rec'd SAF from 1xVC
sniper prox 700m E. Returned SAF & fired Arty.
Swept area w/neg results.

16

1955

2025

From 1-52 LT Homza to BTOC Hatfield
Tra Bong, 14 FEB, BS333912-61st Rangers found remains
of 1xUS body in brush next to a stream. Suspected
body of SSG Serverabahez (044-30-7961) believed
drown & missing on 31 Dec 70. 1xPlatoon of A Co
will be air-lifted to location to recover body.

DTOC
SSG COUNTS

JDH

17

2000

2000

LT Haslett relieved LT Garwood

JDH

18

2005

2025

From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Fort
6/C/1-52, BS573835- Rec'd 15 to 20 rds SAF from
sniper prox 700m SE. Returned SAF & fired Arty.

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4

Organization or Install. Location
 198TH INF BDE CHU LAI, RVN
 S-3 BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From: To:
 HOUR DATE HOUR DATE
 0001 14 Feb 2400 14 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT		DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
18	(CONT)		Fired ILLUM & swept w/neg results		
19	2040	2045	From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC SGT Greene Binh Son Dist HQ, 2010H, BS605922, fired Illum on SEL & observed 2-4 individuals evading E. Fired 81mm mortats	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
20	2100	2100	Received message # 751,752,753,754,750	S-1	JDH
21	2115	2200	From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC Sp4 Duncan OP Shaw, 2100H, BS681872- Radar 2x individuals w/metal moving. Fired 81mm mortar.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
22	2140	2155	From 5-46, 2045H, BT376009- 5-6 VC moving prox 300m N. Fired Arty. Sweep first light.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
23	2145	2145	From 1-52 SGT Neuschwangerto BTOC Sp4 Hatfield B/1-52, 1717H, BS388796- Helicopter during CA damaged tail rotor blade when it struck a tree. Was repaired & departed Stinson at 2128H.		
24	2150	2150	From TMF SGT Grimsley to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield Hill 270 at 2117H, string #3 unk no. individuals stationary. Neg clearance to fire Arty due to friendlys.		JDH
25	2400	2400	Commo check to all BN's, CLDC & DTOC.	Satisfactory	JDH
26	2400	2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES 5-46 C- BT355078 1-52 B- BS553812, BS549807, BS549812, BS557814, BS552813, (BS) 548808, 554814, 556813, 551812, 547813, 554812. C- (BS) 563835, 573849, 543826, 563840, 569867, 546865, 572846, 563863. D- (BS) 359804, 357803, 34797, 357802, 349801, 348796, 359803, 348810. RCN (BS) 331805 1-6 A- (BS) 632899, 633895, 691878, 689878, 689875, 634899, 678917, 691876, 688875, 632896, 677916, 636892, 689874.		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>4</u>					
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:					
				From:		To:			
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE		
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	14 Feb	2400	14 Feb 71		
ITEM NO. TIME IN OUT Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.									
26	(CONT)			B- (BS)496947,501928,472958,498948,471952,491944, 472953. H/17- (BS)679952,675955,680949.				JDH	
27	2400	2400		VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381. VR 32 UL3306 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 295040 to to 3304 VR 33 UL3177 LR3673 VR 33A UL1580 LR2171 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962 APD 98-7 from 1575 to 2077 to 2472 to 2070.				MAJ BERG FT FT FT	JDH JDH JDH JDH
28	2400	2400		NIGHT HAWKS NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4899 LR5594 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6292 LR5888 NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5881 to 5381 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801				SWT SWT MAJ BERG FT FT	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH
29	2400	2400		AIR CAV AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 APD 41D UL3599 LR4594 APD 48-6 UL2586 LR3078				CHANH, SWT FT MAJ TBERG FT, AI, CHANH DVC, LVC, AT, JWS	JDH JDH JDH JDH
30	2400	2400		THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED OPNS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. 1/6 ARVN AT 0715H grid BS465795 HIT MINE. RES: 1xARVN WIA. B/1-52 AT 0755 grid BS554813 HIT BBT. RES: 1xUS WIA. 1/6 ARVN AT 1125H grid BS464776 HIT MINE. RES: 1xARVN WIA. 2/6 ARVN AT 1120 grid BS486771 HIT BBT. RES 1xARVN WIA. GENEVA PARK REPORTS NEG KIA. NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS NEG KIA.					JDH
31	2400	2400		LOG CLOSED.				JDH	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
Robert C. White, MAJ, IN, S3

SIGNATURE
Robert C. White

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install. 198TH INF BDE S-3		Location CHU LAI, RVN BT538073			
				PERIOD COVERED:	
				From:	To:
		HOURLY 0001	DATE 15 FEB	HOURLY 2400	DATE 15 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1	0001	0001	(U) LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0030	0030	(C) FROMTMF PFC GRIMSLEY TO BTOC SP4 FORT HILL 270, 2334H grid BT525063 string #2 target numbers YG 9500, 9501 & 9502 detected stationary target, unk number individuals. Arty fired.		JDH
3	0420	0545	(C) From Lt Tardy to BTOC Lt Haslett Binh Son, 0330H, BS58938- Pf217 reported hamlet on fire 7 approx 50 VN in vic. Prox 700m SSW. Neg contact. PF did engage VC when they were a safe distance from the friendlies. Night Hawk on station at 0500. Neg observation due to poor visibility caused by rain. PF will check area in the morning.		JDH
4	0515	0515	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Digby to BTOC Sp4 Fort Chippewa, 0505, sensor set off outside bunker 718 Fired 10xrds M79 SEL.		
5	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO.		FJS
6	0825	0831	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO Lt Sanders to BTOC SGT Lark 2/6 ARVN ,0735H, BS495774- Detonated unk type mine. 2xARVN KIA, 6xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai 0821H	DTOC SFC KLINE 1-52 Sp4 Salvia	FJS
7	0915	0930	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Garcia to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack PF 57-141925 FEB 74 -BS601769- Detained 1xVCS. Carrying 2xHG, will extract to Son Tinh.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
8	0915	0930	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Garcia to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack RF 422-141835-FEB 71-BS733762- Detained 1xVC LNO. Will be extracted to Son Tinh.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
9	0945	0955	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tracy to BTOC SSG Hey Binh Son Dist HQ-0348H-BS565939- reports 20xVC moved into Phu Le #2(H) to collect taxes. Burned 2xhouses & evaded S. Observed & engaged by PF 217. Neg Res.	DTOC LT Beck	FJS
10	1045	1100	(C) 1-52 Sp5 Digby to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack PF 243-140800H-FEB 71 BS515774- contact w/UNSEF GROUP-4 Results: 1x Hoi Chanh.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS

Downgraded at _____ interval _____
Declassified _____ 12 years

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY _____ SIGNATURE _____

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
S-3				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	15 FEB	2400	15 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
11	1125	1130	(C) From 1-52 Sp5 Digby to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/D/1-52 - 1040H-BS355813- on patrol found 20xbunkers (5'x8') very poor condition. Bunkers dsrtyd. Also found 6x57mmRR rds. Blew in place.	DTOC Sp4 Beare	FJS		
12	1305	1315	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC SP4 Dupuy 2/D/1-52 - 1232H-BS359806- observed & engaged 1xsquad VC/NVA, prox 100-150m E. VC/NVA returned fire. 1xUS WIA(M). Routine medevac requested at 1500H VC/NVA evaded E. 2/D/1-52 pursued w/neg results. Firing Arty on SEL.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
13	1308	1315	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 2/D/5-46-1300H-BT371020-found & dsrtyd 2x bear traps (18" wide).	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
14	1335	1340	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/A/1-6-1305H-BS572878- observed & detained 7xVN(F) Neg ID. Were carrying baskets of food & batteries to 15xVC supposedly located at Tam Hoi (1). Detainees will be taken to FSB Dottie.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
15	1350	1354	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Garcia to BTOC Sp4 Forrey B/26 ENG-1300H-BS673958-found 2xtunnels(3'x5'x20m) connected together. Dsrtyd by dozer. Neg signs of recent use.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
16	1440	1500	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Bonsack 1/B/1-52-1415H-BS387792-found 1xmilitary structure (10'x10'x5'). Inside tunnel found 1xSKS, 50xlbs salt, 60xlbs potatoes, 10xgals water & 3xanimal traps. Signs of recent activity. Items of intel value will be evac'd to FSB Stinsin, the remainder will be dsrtyd.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
17	1450	1528	(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/A/1-6-1445H-BS578888- Detonated unk type BBT. 1xUS WIA(E) to 27th Surg at 1447H. DOA.	DTOC			
18	1510		(U) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy REFERENCE ITEM #12. Medevac comp to 27th Surg 1510H.	INFO	FJS		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6

Organization or Install. Location

198th INF BDE
S-3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

0001

15 FEB

2400

15 FEB 71

ITEM TIME

NO. IN OUT

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

19	1510	1528	(U) From S-5 Lt Cain to BTOC CPT Horn 1-52-1145H-FSB Stinson. A KCS at trash dump off perimeter shot a 10 yr old child. S-2, 1-52 retrieved child, medevac'd to 91st Evac comp at 1230H. DOA. KCS in custody at FSB Stinson.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
20	1515	1528	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 3/B/1-52-1405H-BS386795- found 8x military structures (8'x10'x20'). Signs of recent use. Inside found misc medicine, cooking utensils, a diary, documents, clothing. All items of intel value will be evac'd to FSB Stinson. Everything else will be dstryd.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
21	1535	1600	(C) From -152- SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 2/B/1-52-1445H-BS392792-found & dstryd 1xmilitary structure(6'x8'x10') & 1xcave (2'x3'x4') w/1xponcho & 7xcans of mackeral inside.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
22	1545	1550	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 2/D/1-52-1420H-BS362810- reference item#12-sweeping area found 6xmilitary structures (2xwere 8'x12'x30') (1xwas 10'x40'x50'), (2were 8'x8'x10') & (1xwas 10'x12'x18') Also found 1x NVA KIA, 1x9mm pistol, 2xGCHG, asstd documents, 1xtransistor radio, medical supplies(3xsmall boxes) assorted clothing. All items of intel value will be evac'd to Stinson, the remains will be destroyed.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
23	1630	1636	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 2/A/1-52 & 61st Rangers-1240 to 1630H BS339888- found & prepared for extraction the body of the MIA from 02 Jan 71. Found rucksack w/shot record & personal items of MIA. Body extracted at 1624H to Graves Registration at Chu Lai. Body was out of water, hung up on underbrush.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
24	1637	1650	(C) From 5-46 LT Tabela to BTOC SGT Lark At 141330H FEB 71-BT3705. Airstrike resulted in 12xdud 500lbs bombs. Search of area between BS141500 & BS151300 FEB 71, 12x dud 500lb bombs were found & dstryd by EOD TM. C/5-46 secured EOD TM, assisted in search.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From: HOUR DATE 0001 15 FEB		To: HOUR DATE 2400 15 FEB 71	
S-3							
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	REPORT MADE BY			
	IN	OUT					
25	1745	1750	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/A/2-1 196th, 1505, BT266098, engaged 4xNVA w/packs & wpns. Res: 1xNVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xpack CIA, w/pistol belt, poncho & small bag of rice.	DIOC SFC KLINE		FJS	
26	1755	1805	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/D/1-52, 1715H, BS358812-found CCHG BBT without firing device or trip wire in bush along trail, area believed to be heavily BBT'd. Arty will be fired on area. CCHG BBT blown in place.	DIOC SGT VERWEY		JDH	
27	1850	1905	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh to BTOC Sp4 Fort 2/A/5-46, 1700H, BT305018- Rec'd SAF from 6-7VC/NVA Prox 200m NW. Gun ships on station and expended on area. 1xGun ship was hit. Arty fired on area. Contact was broken at 1715.	DIOC SFC KLINE		JDH	
28	1900	1905	(C) From ARVN SGT Houston to BTOC SGT Greene 1/6 ARVN, 1730H, BS502780- Rec'd SAF prox 300m E. MACV Advisor WIA. Dust Off at 1755 by resupply helicopter.	DIOC SFC KLINE		JDH	
29	1943	2020	(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy to BTOC Sp4 Fort RF 197, 1758H, BS557904-obsvd 1xCo VC. ARVN fired Arty. Night Hawk on station at 1835. Neg observations	DIOC SSG COUNTS		JDH	
30	1955	2020	(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield A/1-6, 1836H-1910H, BS677888-Fired Arty & 81mm mortars at heavily BBT area. RES: 14xsecondary explosions.	DIOC SSG COUNTS		JDH	
31	2000	2000	(U) LT Haslett relieved LY Garwood			JDH	
32	2000	2045	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Fort 2/D/1-52, 1710-1850H BS326801-found 4xstructures w/documents, school books, 2x omens, 1xbn rock salt 4x bamboo containers of polished rice 4800 lbs. Items will be evac'd if possible.	DIOC SSG COUNTS		JDH	
33	2005	2005	(U) Rec'd message #771,770,773,774,769,775,776,772	S-1		JDH	
34	2130	2130	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Fort 3/6 ARVN, 1730H, BS472845-hit toe-popper mine. RES; 1xARVN WIA. DUSTOFF COMP 1800 to Quang Ngai Hosp.	DIOC SGT COUNTS		JDH	
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	15 FEB	2400	15 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
35	2220	2256	(U) From 1-6 Lt Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Fort PF09,2210H,BS575972-Gas alert, rec'd CS.	DTC		SSG COUNTS JDH	
36	2225	2225	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield Chippewa, 2205H,BS516958- IOS campfire. Fired Arty.			JDH	
37	2235	2240	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Twer to BTOC Sp4 Fort 1/D/5-46,2140H,BT319022-MA detonated prox 200m N. Will sweep first light.	DTC		SSG COUNTS JDH	
38	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all BN's,CLDC & DTC	SATISFACTORY		JDH	
39	2400	2400	(C) Mech Ambushes 1-6 A-(BS)689898,692891,676879,638899,703876,688897 672877,677878,638896,689875,692893,671892,700899,685876. B-(BS)791926,505922,497924,479923,504926,780928. C-687845,696856,692854,692849 H/17- (BS)670950,675950,678951 5-46 C-(BT)340998,331108,325102,328105,356076,356074. 1-52 B- (BS)391796,383798,384795,340795,383796,385795, 392796,383799,385796. C-(BS)573846,542863,580849,573835,563835,575855, 54866,563840. D-(BS)351806,347796,351814,352808,359803,354814, 346797,357803,352808.				
40	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 VR 32 UL3206 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 VR 33 UL3177 LR3678 VR 33A UL1580 LR2171 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962	MAJ BERG		JDH	
				FT		JDH	
				FT		JDH	
				FT		JDH	
				LVC/DVA/JWS		JDH	
				MAJ BERG		JDH	
				CDT HORN		JDH	
				LVC, DVA.MAJ		BERG	
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
				CONFIDENTIAL			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 7

Organization or Installation: 198TH INF BDE
S-3

Location: CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:
From: 0001 To: 2400
DATE: 16 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc		
	IN	OUT			
1	0001	0001	(U) LOG OPEN		
2	0255	0300	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SGT GREENE PF264, 1500, BS732894-REC'D 1xHOI CHANH, MALE, 31 YRS OLD, NEG WPN. FROM BINH HOANG VILLAGE. DETAINED 1xVCS MALE, 40 YRS OLD. WILL BE EXTRACTED TO BINH SON.	DTOC SGT JOHNSON JDH	
3	0555	0555	(U) FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER TO SP4 VALENTINE CHIPPEWA, 0220, BS709949- IOS OBSERVED LIGHTS. FIRED ARTY.		JDH
4	0605	0605	(U) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 FORT OP SHAW, 0055, BS081865- RADAR 6xINDIVIDUALS NEG ARTY DUE TO PROX OF FRIENDLIES.		JDH
5	0630	0635	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SGT GREENE SON TINH, 0245, BS679809- PF 40 ENGAGED AN EST. SQUAD OF VC. VC RETURNED SAF & EVADED E. RESULT: 3xVC KIA.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
6	0800		(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO.		FJS
7	0830	0840	(U) FROM -1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY D/1-1 CAV -0730H- FLEW AIR CAV 41 WITH FOLLOWING SIGHTINGS: BS528952-3x FRESH CAMPEIRES BS499929-1xRECENTLY USED TRAIL BS493945- ROPE ACROSS A STREAM BS497948- 2x FRESH TUNNELS : DID NOT ENGAGE.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
8	0840	0845	(U) FROM DTOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK REFERENCE ITEM# 32, JOURNAL 150001, 152400 FEB 71 PERMISSION GRANTED TO DESTROY RICE & ROCK SALT BY COL . CLARK Cofs, 23D DIV.	1-52 LT GULICK	FJS
9	0900	0920	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 3/6 ARVN-0815H-BS563787- FOUND 1xAMMO CAN WITH MEDICAL SUPPLIES IN IT. WILL EVAC TO ARTY HILL.	DTOC SSG TRAVIS 1-52 SGT BOWIE 1-6	FJS
10	0900	0905	(C) FROM DTOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SP4 CRUZ LRRP TM OHIO-0835H-BT457019- OBSERVED 5xVC WITH 1xPACK MOVING N TO S. (5-46 SP4 MAROIS)	SP4 GARCIA 1-52 SGT BOWIE	FJS

2-06

File 17A

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	16 FEB	2400	16 FEB 71
ITEM NO.				TIME IN OUT			
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.							
11	0900	0920	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSAK 3/6 ARVN-151930 FEB 71- BS560766- REC'D 5xBL0 RKT'S INTO THEIR POSITION. PROX 800m NE. FIRED ARTY AT SEL. 1xARVN WIA(E) TO QUANG NGAI AT 160810 FEB 71.				DTOC SSG TRAVIS 1-52 SGT BOWIE FJS
12	1000	1001	(U) FROM 5-46 LT TABELA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY REFERENCE ITEM# 24, JOURNAL 150001-152400 FEB 71. EOD TM REPORTS DESTROYING 4xREMAINING 500LB DUDS. ALL 12xDUDS WERE LOCATED & DESTROYED.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
13	1000	1005	(C) FROM 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/C/1-52-0920H-BS578845- ON INFORMATION GIVEN THEM BY A CIVILIAN, LOCATED & DESTROYED 1xBOUNCING BETTY MINE WITH 81mm ROUND BURIED UNDER IT.				DTOC SFC KLINE FJS
14	1035		(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 FORREY RCN/5-46-1010H-BT296107-ON PATROL FOUND FRESH FOOTPRINTS, TREE CUTTINGS & TRAIL LEADING E TO W.				INFO FJS
15	1035	1040	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SO4 DUPUY B/26 ENG-1000H-BS671959-FOUND 1xTUNNEL(1m x 20m) W/2xROOMS (4'x6'x6') NEG SIGNS OF RECENT USE. DSTRYD BY BULL DOZER.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
16	1100	1115	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 FELGAR TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY RCN/5-46-1045-BT297107-FOUND & DSTRYD 2xMILITARY STRUCTURES (5'x6'x8') SIGNS OF RECENT USE.				DTOC SP4 BEARE FJS
17	1105	1115	(C)FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/D/1-6-0925H-BS720878- DETAINED 9xVN(F) 20-60 YRS OLD. 4xVN(M) 12-15YRS OLD, 8xVN(M) 40-60 YRS OLD ALL NEG ID. NATIONAL POLICE ENROUTE TO INTERROGATE ALL DETAINEES.				DTOC SP4 BEARE FJS
18	1200	1308	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSAK 2/C/1-52 -1130H- BS571823- HEARD AN EXPLOSION APPROX 300m S. CHECKED AREA FOUND 1xDEAD COW & 1x10YR OLD CHILD (VN) WHO WAS NOT INJURED. BELIEVE COW DETONATED M26 HG BBT. CRATER 3"x18".				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG FJS
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT5380738		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	16 FEB	2400	16 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
19	1200	1305	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 2/D/1-52 -1120H-BS362801- SEARCHING AREA OF CACHE FOUND EARLIER(REFERENCE ITEM#8) FOUND & DSTRYD 1x MILITARY STRUCTURE (6'x8'x8') CONTAINING BAMBOO BIN FILLED WITH ROCK SALT (2,270 LBS)	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
20	1200	1326	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 3/C/1-52 -1125H-BS575842- SEARCHING VIC OF CIVILIAN REPORT, FOUND & DSTRYD 1xBOUNCING BETTY MINE-BBT. CRATER 3'x5'. POSSIBLE 105mm RD.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
21	1200	1326	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK C(-)/1-52 -1132H-BS578845- REFERENCE ITEM#20. FOUND 1xMILITARY STRUCTURE (6'x8'x8') INSIDE FOUND 1xTUNNEL (3'x12') WITH BIN OF UNPOLISHED, SPOILED RICE(EST 6,800 LBS) ALL WAS DESTROYED.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
22	1210	1220	(C) FROM DTOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SGT LARK LRRP TM OHIO -1052H- BT459017- OBSERVED 3xVN CARRYING 3xLARGE OBJECTS. PROX 25m. FOLLOWED VN TO BT462023. FOUND 1xBUNKER, 1xPR. TENNIS SHOES, & POSSIBLE ROCKET OR MORTAR PAD W/WOODEN AIMING STAKE.	5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD 1-6 LT TRACY	FJS		
23	1220	1230	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/D/1-6 -1220H- BS730856- FOUND & DSTRYD 1xTUNNEL (2'x2'x8') W/BBT M26 HG W/TRIPWIRE AT ENTRANCE. CRATER 2'x2'x1'. TUNNEL DSTRYD. AT BS725861 FOUND & DSTRYD BBT M79 RD W/TRIP WIRE.	DTOC SGT VERWEY	FJS		
24	1250	1300	(C) FROM DTOC SSG BUEHRIG TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY LRRP TM OHIO -1242H-BT462023- OBSERVED 5xVC/NVA MOVING INTO WOODLINE. PICKED UP SOME OBJECTS BEFORE MOVING INTO WOODLINE.	1-6 LT TRACY 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD	FJS		
25	1300	1302	(C) FROM H/17 CAV SSG POOLE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY. 3/H/17 CAV -1245H- BS708824- FOUND 1xTUNNEL (3'x4'x15') WITH 2xBOOKS(POSSIBLY MEDICAL BOOKS) TUNNEL DSTRYD. BOOKS WILL BE EVAC'D.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
26	1310	1320	(U) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 BONSACK 230 ARTY -1215H- BS458823- ARVN MOVING DOWN TRAIL FROM OP HONEY TRIPPED TOE POPPER BBT. 1xARVN WIA(E) QUANG NGAI 1305H.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	16 FEB	2400	16 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
27	1305	1326	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 GARCIA TO BTOC SGT LARK 4/D/1-6 -1230- BS720857- OBSERVED 2xVN(F) WORKING IN FIELD & TRIED TO EVADE. DETAINED 1xVN(F) W/NEG ID. WILL EVAC TO BINH SON.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS	
28	1314	1326	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/C/1-52 -1230H- BS565822- HEARD EXPLOSION. SENT PTL TO INVESTIGATE. FOUND 1xDEAD DOG. DETONATED 1x105mm BBT W/TRIP WIRE IN HEDGE ROW. NEG CRATER.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS	
29	1340	1345	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 1/A/1-6 -1330H- BS534887- FOUND 1xPACK W/LETTERS. LETTERS WILL BE EVAC'D TO DOTTIE. WILL LEAVE PACK IN PLACE & AMBUSH LOCATION TONIGHT.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS	
30	1424	1436	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/D/1-52 -1410H- BS362807- WHILE DESTROYING RICE (REF: ITEM# 8) FOUND 1xGAL CAN CONTAINING 9mm PISTOL & HOLSTER.	DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS	
31	1424	1435	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SGT LARK 1/D/1-6 -1410H- BS720872- FOUND 150x LBS OF UN-POLISHED RICE STORED IN A CAN IN A HEDGE ROW. 1x SLEEPING POSITION (5'x5') NEARBY. RICE WILL BE EVAC'D TO DOTTIE. WILL AMBUSH LOC TONIGHT.	DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS	
32	1435	1450	(C) FROM B/26 ENG SGT HARDING TO BTOC SP4 FORREY B/26 ENG-1230H -BS667963- FOUND BUNKER COMPLEX CONSISTING OF 40xBUNKERS & 22xFIGHTING POSITIONS. WILL DSTRY TOMORROW.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS	
33	1620	1621	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TRACY TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/D/1-6 -1550H-BS720862- REC'D 3 TO 5xRDS SAF FROM VIC BS725867. OBSERVED 2xVN EVADIN. PURSUED & DETAINED 2xMAM, NEG ID. DETAINEE HAD PAPER BELIEVED TO LIST RICE SUPPLIERS. WILL BE EVAC'D TO BINH SON.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS	
34	1605	1650	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 3/D/5-46-1519H-BT369001- FOUND RESTING PLACE FOR 15xINDIVIDUALS, 1xWOODPILE, 4xSTRUCTURES W/FIREPLACE POTS & PANS. WILL DESTROY.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	JDH	
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	16 FEB	2400	16 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
35	1815	1820	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT BRANSFORD TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY LRRP TM OHIO, 1810H- BT460023- REC'D SNIPER SAF PROX 50m DIR. N LRRP'S DID NOT ENGAGE BECAUSE ENEMY LOCATION NOT OBSERVED.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	JDH	
36	1940	2000	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN C/1-52, 1815H- BS572825- ENG'D 1xSQUAD VC/NVA PROX 300m NW. W/PACKS & WPNS. RES: 2/VC/NVA KIA, 1xAK50 CIA, 2xCCHG CIA, 1xUS PISTOL BELT CIA, 1xHAMMOCK CIA, 1xNVA CANTEEN CIA, 8xLBS RICE CIA, CLOTHING (1xSHIRT HAD TWO SETS OF NUMBERS PRINTED ON IT: 134-129 & 10-50). 1xWALLET W/PICTURES & DOCUMENTS. ITEMS WILL BE EVAC'D TO STINSON.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JDH	
37	1945	2003	FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN D/1-52, 1830H- BS358803- FOUND 9x5GAL CANS OF FISH, SUGAR, SEASONING, MILK, COOKING OIL, CLOTHING, 2xDIARIES. WILL BE EVAC'D.	DTOC	CPT BLEVINS	JDH	
38	1945	1950	FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SGT GREENE B/26/1-52, 1845H, BS382788- FOUND 1xSTRUCTURE. INSIDE FOUND 1xUS GAS CAN, VN CANDY WRAPPERS, 1xCAN OF SARDINES. DESTROYED.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JDH	
39	1945	1950	FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD A/1-6, 1940H, BS642889- FOUND 4xTUNNELS. WILL DSTRY.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JDH	
40	2000	2000	(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD			JDH	
41	2015	2015	(C) REC'D MESSAGE # 792,791,790,793	S-1		JDH	
42	2050	2140	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 FORT OP SHAW, 2030H, BS673875- RADAR 5xINDIVIDUALS IN OPEN. FIRED 81mm MORTAR.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JDH	
43	2145	2200	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 MAESTAS TO BTOC SP4 DUNCAN 3/B/1-6, 2100H, BS479913-ENG'D W/SAF 2xVC PROX 50m S. FIRED ARTY ILLUM. SWEEP W/NEG RESULTS.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JDH	
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	16 FEB	2400	16 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
44	2145	2150	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC LT HASLETT PF 17,2105H, BS477938-CONTACT W/UNSEF PROX 20m W. ARTY FIRED ILLUM. 1xPF KIA, NIGHT HAWK REQUESTED AT 2150 AND PICKED UP MACV ADVISOR AND INTERPRETOR AT BINH SONH 2220HRS. NIGHT HAWK REC'D SAF AND EXPENDED ON AREA. CONTACT BROKEN AT 2230H. NIGHT HAWK HAD NEG FURTHER OBSERVATIONS AND BROKE STATION AT 2345H. PF'S NOW SWEEPING AREA. RESULTS UNK.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JH	
45	2235	2320	(C) FROM ARVN LNO SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD 3/6 ARVN, 1745H, to 2200H, BS558783- CONTACT W/EST PLT OF VC. REC'D SAF AT 1805H. REQUESTED GUNSHIPS ARVN REC'D B40 ROCKETS & MACHINE-GUN FIRE, FROM 2xPLATOONS VC. GUNSHIPS ON STATION 1925. DELAY IN ARRIVAL OF GUNSHIP DUE TO ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER MISSION IN WHICH GUNSHIP WENT DOWN DUE TO MECH FAILURES. GUNSHIP BROKE STATION AT 2158. RES: 15xARVN WIA-MINOR NEG DUST OFF. DUST OFF WILL BE MADE IN MORNING IF NECESSARY.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS	JDH	
46	2330	2340	(C) FROM DTOC CPT SHAPPAUGH TO BTOC LT HASLETT LRRP TM OHIO, 1427H, BT462023- DETAINED 2xMAM NEG ID. EVAC'D TO IPW & CLASSIFIED CIVILIANS. DETAINEES AT IPW HAD NEG COMPLAINTS TO FILE. (REFERENCE A REPORT THAT THEY HAD BEEN HARMED BY LRRPS)				
47	2400	2400	(U) COMMO CHECK ALL BNS, CLDC, & DTOC				JDH
48	2400	2400	MECH AMBS 1-52 B- (BS) 386787, 383792, 388787, 387786, 386793, 389788, 388787, 387792, 390787. C- (BS) 572818, 531861, 580849, 569819, 568843, 578845, 543861, 558832. D- (BS) 351806, 346796, 351814, 352808, 359803, 354814, 346797, 358803, 357812. 1-6 B- (BS) 497927, 502920, 493921 D- (BS) 822879, 720873, 721877, 698856, 721875				JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INFBDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: HOUR DATE		To: HOUR DATE	
				0001 16 FEB		2400 16 FEB 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
49	2400	2400	VR				
			VR 31 fm 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5881 to 5381	MAJ BERG	JDH		
			VR 32 UL3206 LR4098	FT	JDH		
			VR 32A UL2708 LR3301	FT	JDH		
			VR 32B fm 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304	FT	JDH		
			VR33 UL3177 LR3673 (LVC,DVG,JWS, MAJ BERG)	JDH			
			VR 33A UL1580 LR2171 CPT HORN	JDH			
			VR 33B fm 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962(LVC,DVG,JWS,MAJ BERG)	JDH			
			APD 98-7 fm 1573 to 2077 to 2472 to 2070 (JWS, MAJ BERG)	JDH			
50	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4899 LR5594	SWT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6292 LR6888	SWT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 36 fm 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381	MAJ BERG	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35B fm 2330 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 35C FM 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142	FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 41 fm 4207 to 4208 to 4506 to 4703 to 4400 to 4304	CHANH, FT	JDH		
			NIGHT HAWK 42 fm 4080 to 4280 to 405760 to 3776 to 3877 to 4077.	JWS, MAJ BERG	JDH		
51	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			AIR CAV 41 fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300	LT BAN, LT TABELA LT TRACY MAJ BERG	JDH		
			APD 41D UL3599 LR4594 (LT BAN)	MAJ BERG	JDH		
			APD 98-6 UL2586 LR3078 (LT TABELA MAJ BERG)	JDH			
52	2400	2400	(C)THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMB PACIFICATION				
			OPNS IN THE TAOI WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. PF40 AT 0245 grid BS679809 ENG'D SQUAD VC. RES: 3xVC KIA.				
			3/6 ARVN REC'D B40 RKTs. RES: 1xARVN WIA. ARVN AT 1215H grid 458823 HIT BBT. RES: 1xARVN WIA. D/1-52				
			AT 1410 grid 362807 FOUND 1x9mm PISTOL. C/1-52 AT 1815 grid 572825 ENG'D 1xSQUAD VC. RES: 2xVC/NVA KIA, 1xAV50 CIA				
			PF 17 AT 2105 grid 577938 CONTACT W/UNSEF. RES: 1xPF KIA.				
			3/6 ARVN AT 1745 to 2200 grid 558783 W/PLATOON VC, RES: 15ARVN WIA. GENEVA PARK REPORTS 2xVC/NVA KIA.				
			NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS NEG KIA.	JDH			
53	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED	JDH			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
 LT COLMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

SIGNATURE
 Robert C. White, CPT IN

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	17 FEB	2400	17 FEB 71
S-3							
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN JDH				
2	0115	0209	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 FORT PF17, 2045, BS577938- REC'D SAF FROM UNSEF 20m W OF GRID BS577938. ALSO AT SAME TIME REC'D SAF FROM EST SQUAD VC AT GRID BS573985. AT 2100 OBSV'D EST PLATOON VC GRID BS567938 AND THEN FROM GRID BS573935 TO BS573939. ARVN FIRED ARTT & US FIRED ILLUM. AT 2150 REQUESTED GUNSHIPS & FLARE SHIP TO PICK UP MACV ADVISOR & INTERPRETER AT BINH SON. PICKED UP AT 2220. VC BROKE CONTACT & MOVED INTO VILLAGE PHU TE #1. AT 2230 NIGHT HAWK WORKED AREA AROUND VILLAGE GRID BS 575940 & REC'D SAF W/NEG HITS. NIGHT HAWK OBSV'D 1xVC WHO WAS ENGAGING THEM AT 2310 HRS. NIGHT HAWK BROKE STATION AT 2345 & RETURNED MACV ADVISOR & INTERPRETER TO BINH SON. PF SWEPT WITH NEG RESULTS: 1xPF KIA. DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH				
*4	0123	0212	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 FORT PFO1, 2310, BS658982- CONTACT WITH 5xVC PROX 50m W. CONTACT BROKEN AT 2340 VC EVADED TO SW. RES: 1xVC KIA, 2xCCHG CIA. DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH				
*3	0121	0210	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY TO BTOC SP4 FORT PF19, 2315, BT622009-ENG'D 4xVC IN OPEN W/SAF. VC EVADED S. SWEPT AREA W/NEG FINDINGS. DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH				
5	0730	0745	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY REGERENCE ITEM #39, JOURNAL 160001-162300 FEB 71. ARTY AO REPORTS THAT MISSION FIRED ON BS642889 DESTROYED 2 OF THE 4 TUNNELS AT THAT LOCATION. DTOC SP4 BEARE FJS				
6	0800		(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO FDB				
7	0837	0842	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SGT LARK PF 268- 161130 FEB 71-BS694788-FOUND 1xTHOMPSON SMG, 1xCARBINE, 1xGARAND M1, 3xCCHG. DTOC SFC KLINE FJS				
8	0910	0930	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/D/1-6-0900H-BS724872- OBSV'D 3xVC W/1xWPN IN A HEDGEROW. PROX 40m NE. ENG'D W/SAF. RESULTED IN 1xVC WIA/CIA. 2xVC EVADED NE. DTOC SP4 BEARE FJS				
GROUP-4							
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE CONFIDENTIAL DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

2-06

Declassified
for 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	17 FEB	2400	17 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
9	0910	0930	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT SANDERS TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY 2/6 ARVN-0530H-BS500811- ON RAID ENG'B UNSEF. RES: 5xVCKIA, 3xVC CIA, 1xNVA CIA, 8xM26 HG CIA, 8x CCHG CIA. CIA'S WILL BE EVAC'D TO ARTY HILL.	DTOC	SP4 BEARE	FJS	
10	1037	1040	(U) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORT D/1-1 CAV-1010H-FLEW AIR CAV 41 WITH FOLLOWING SIGHTINGS: BS530961- TRAIL LEADING INTO CLEARED AREA AREA W/RECENT CAMPFIRE. BS515935-GRASS TRAIL. BS513934-2'x2' ENTRANCE TO A TUNNEL W/RECENT FIRE & CLOTHES LINE W/CLOTHING ON IT. BS524967-WOODCUTTERS IN LAST MONTH, NEG WOODCUTTERS IN AREA.	DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS	
11	1040	1043	(C) FROM 1-52- SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/C/1-52-1030H-BS574824-ON PATROL FOUND & DSTRYD 1xM26 HG BBT W/TRIPWIRE. SUSPENDED IN HEDGEROW.	DTOC	SP4 BEARE	FJS	
12	1115	1116	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 3/D/1-6-1105H-BS699850- DETAINED 1xVC(S), NEG ID. HE WAS HIDING IN HEDGEROW. KCS SAYS HE IS A VC. WILL BE EVAC'D TO BINH SON.	DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS	
13	1135	1135	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SGT GREENE 4/D/1-6-1120H-BS722857-ON PATROL FOUND & DSTRYD 1xTUNNEL (2'x2'x6')	DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS	
14	1240	1250	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1&4/C/1-52-1205H-BS579822- FOUND & DSTRYD LARGE TUNNEL COMPLEX, (10'x12') UNDERGROUND. MAIN TUNNEL 150'x3'x3' W/SEVERAL CONNECTING TUNNELS. SIGNS OF RECENT USE. LARGE PART OF COMPLEX WAS WASHED AWAY.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS	
15	1250	1303	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE TO BTOC SP4 EVANS RF 197 & 136 W/PF 238 & 275 ON COMBINED OPN AT 0500H AT BS556912 ENG'D 4xVC W/NEG RES. 1xPF WIA. AT 0940H AT BS555912 FOUND 2'x4' TUNNEL CONTAINING 2xB40 RKTS & 1xLAUNCHER. TUNNEL DSTRYD. AT 1005H AT BS557913 FOUND A 2'x4'x10' TUNNEL. VC THREW A GRENADE OUT OF THE TUNNEL. RF'S & PF'S RETURNED W/GRENADES. RES: 5xVC KIA, 5xCCHG CIA, 2xAK47 CIA, 1xM16 CIA, 1xPACKS W/DOCUMENTS CIA. DOCUMENTS INDICATE VC WERE	DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	17 FEB	2400	17 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
15	(CONT)		MEMBERS OF 95B SAPPER CO.	5-46			
16	1330	1335	(C) FROM DTOC SP4 BEARE TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY LRRP TM OHIO-1249H-BT459019-OBSV'D 1xVC/NVA NEAR A STRUCTURE AT BT476015. FIRED ARTY, DSTRYD STRUC. WHILE ARTY WAS FIRING REC'D 2xRDS SAF. OBSV'D 1xVC/NVA WEARING BROWN UNIFORM W/WPN EVADING. PROX. 150m SE.	SP4 BRANSFORD FJS			
17	1404	1410	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 1/C/1-52-1350H-BS579822-ON PATROL FOUND & DSTRYD 2xBOUNCING BETTY MINE BBT'S. ABOVE GROUND, CAMOFLAGED PLACED NEAR HEDGEROW.	DTC SSG BUEHRIG FJS			
18	1430	1440	(C) FROM H/17 CAV SSG POOLE TO BTOC SGT GREENE 1/H/17 CAV-1130H-BS673962-FOUND & DSTRYD 57x BUNKERS (3'x4'x6') 14xTUNNELS & A PAN W/APPROX 2xLBS NITRO STARCH.	DTC SFC KLINE FJS			
19	1530	1532	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 4/C/1-52-1510H-BS572825- OBSV'D BURIAL PARTY, INVESTIGATED, BODY WAS MAM W/GUNSHOT WOUND TO HEAD NECK & SHOULDER. BELIEVE HE WAS PART OF ELM ENG'D AT 161850 FEB 71 AT BS572825 BY 4/C/1-52. CREDIT C/1-52 WITH 1xVC KIA.	DTC SFC KLINE FJS			
20	1545	1550	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY 2/D/1-52 -1520H- BS364802- OBSV'D & ENG'D 1xVC W/PACK & WPN. PROX 75m S. VC RETURNED SAF & 1xCCHG. RESULTS: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 2xAK47 MAGAZINES, 3xCCHG 1xVN RUCKSACK W/ASSORTED CLOTHING & PERSONAL LETTERS, CIA. ALL CIA ITEMS WILL BE EVAC'D TO STINSON.	DTC SSG BUEHRIG FJS			
21	1645	1705	(U) FROM 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SGT GREENE FSB STINSON AT 1600H -4xVN CIVILIANS W/MULTIPLE FRAG WOUNDS WERE BROUGHT IN BY OTHER CIVILIANS. TREATED BY BN SURGEON & MEDEVAC'D TO QUANG NGAI AT 1640H. CLAIMED THEY WERE WOUNDED DURING ARVN CONTACT AT 170630 FEB 17 AT BS500811. 2xFEMALES & 2xMALES MEDEVACED.	DTC SFC KLINE FS			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	17 FEB	2400	17 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
22	1740	1743	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL TO BTOC SP4 FORREY PF 07, 1630H, BS62981- HIT UNK TYPE BBT. RES: 1xPW WIA. DUST OFF COMP AT 1710 TO QUANG NGAI				
			DTC SSG BEUHRIG JDH				
23	1810	1820	FROM 1/52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 FORREY (C) 2/C/ 1-52, 1745H, BS567828- HIT BBT M26 HG W/TRIP WIRE. FRAG CONNECTED TO BAMBOO POLE. RES: 1xUS WIA MINOR, NEG DUST OFF.				
			DTC SSG BUEHRIG JDH				
24	1815	1820	(U) FROM 1-6 BELL TO BTOC SGT GREENE BINH SON, 1745H, 633997 & 627996 REPORTED 30xVC. ARVN FIRED ARTY. NIGHT HAWK ON STATION 1750. NEG SITINGS.				
			DTC SSG BUEHRIG JDH				
25	1825	1837	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 DUPUY D/1-52, 1755H, BS354814- FOUND 1xSTRUCTURE & BUNKER W/1x FRENCH MAUSER RIFLE, UTENSILS, TOOLS, & BASKETS. WPN WILL BE EVACUATED.				
			DTC SGT HILL JDH				
26	1845	1900	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP4 FORT D/1-52, 1745H, BS351814- FOUND GRAVE. KIA CREDIT TO A CO ON 02/1542H. A/3/1-52 AMBUSHED SQUAD NVA.				
			DTC SFC KLINE JDH				
27	1920	1950	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA TO BTOC SP4 FORT 2/D/1-52, 1600H, TO 1800H, BS362800- FOUND 1xSTRUCTURE 15 PLASTIC BAGS OF DOCUMENTS, CERTIFICATES, PROPAGANDA BOOKLETS, RECORDS, LETTERS & NOTEBOOKS. ALSO FOUND 4700 LBS SALT(DSTRYD), CLOTHES, 6 GAL KEROSENE, 8xNON-ELECTRIC BLASTING CAPS, 34xAK47 RDS, 400xSALES RECIEPTS FOR FOOD, SOAP(CHOLON, ELEPHANT, LIFE BOUY) FLASHLIGHT, 1xBOX BATTERIES(C SIZE). ALL ITEMS WILL BE EVAC'D TO STINSON OF INTELL IMPORTANCE.				
			DTC SSG BUEHRIG JDH				
28	1950	1950	(U) FROM 41-52 LT HOMZA TO BTOC SP5 VALINTINE STINSON, 1933H, BS542834- SEARCHLIGHT OBSV'D CAMPFIRE & FLASHLIGHT. FIRED 81mm MORTAB.				
			XXXXXX JDH				
29	2000	2000	(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD AS DO				
			JDH				
30	2100	2100	(U) REC'D MESSAGE #808, 810, 811, 809				
			S-1 JDH				
31	2107	2140	(U) FROM 1-52 LT EATOCK TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD PSYOPS HELICOPTER, 2045H, 5478- REC'D 4- TO 50 RDS SAE W/1xHIT. STOPPED AT STINSON NEG DAMAGE. SPEED 80 KNOTS ALTITUDE 1500 FT.				
			DTC SSG COUNTS JDH				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 2			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	07 FEB	2400	17 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
32	2115	2140	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT LAMMERS TO BTOC SP4 MATFIELD				
			1/D/1-52, 1200H, BS332808 & 335808-FOUND 11xSTRUCTURES (3 CONNECTED W/HALLWAY) CIA-3xBEDS, BASKETS, STORAGE				
			SHED W/60xLBS POTATOES, COOKING UTENSILS, TOWELS, 2xNVA BUSH HATS. ALSO FOUND 5xSLEEPING POSITIONS				
			& 2x BUNKERS.				
			DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH				
33	2250	2325	(C) FROM DIOC SSG COUNTS TO BTOC SP4 FORT				
			LRRP TM OHIO-1930H- BT458024- REC'D SAF & AWF FROM EST				
			10xVC DIR. N TO W IN THREE POSITIONS. ARTY FIRED.				
			NIGHT HAWK ON STATION AT 2000H & REC'D AWF W/NEG HITS.				
			NIGHT HAWK EXPENDED ON AREA. AR 2030 REQUESTED EMERGENCY				
			RESUPPLY OF AMMO, COMP AT 2130H W/1xSLICK & TWO COBRAS.				
			CONTACT BROKEN 2130H & GUNSHIPS BROKE STATION. ARTY				
			FIRING DT'S. NEG CASUALTIES. AT 2340H HEARD GROANS				
			PROX 25m NW. AT 2353 REC'D AWF FROM 50m NW. HEARD				
			MOVEMENT 50 TO 75m FROM LRRP POSITION.				
			TOC 5-46 SGT DUNBAR JDH				
34	2320	2335	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT DUNBAR TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD				
			PF 202, 1925H, BT451032 & 455025 PF'S WHILE ENROUTE				
			TO AMBUSH REC'D M79 & SAF FROM UNK SIZE ELM AT APPROX				
			SAME TIME LRRP TM REC'D AWF & SAF. LRRPS DIRECTED				
			TO MOVE N. NIGHT HAWK ON STATION AT 2013 & 2027H.				
			REPORTED THAT IT APPEARED THEY TOOK INCOMING RPG RD				
			W/NEG HIT. FROM GRID BT455025. NEG PF CASUALTIES.				
			ARTY FIRED.				
			DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH				
35	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BNS, CLDC & DIOC				
			NEG COMMO W/5-46 ON SECURE. CPT IRVING NOTIFIED.				
			SATISFACTORY JDH				
36	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES				
			1-52				
			B-(BS) 393793, 389795, 396785, 394792, 399726, 398785, 393791, 387799, 397784.				
			C-(BS) 566827, 574830, 580849, 563824, 571825, 575828, 573825.				
			D-(BS) 351806, 347796, 358804, 352808, 359803, 351813, 346797, 353803.				
			1-6 A-(BS) 643913, 646908, 670899, 677881, 686872, 687875, 645911, 677910, 677884, 677880, 691878, 647910, 678907, 675883, 642887, 688876				
			B-(BS) 506900, 478912, 493916, 512917				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. <u>6</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>7</u>			
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
					From:		To:	
198TH INF BDE S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		HOUR 0001	DATE 17 FEB	HOUR 2400	DATE 17 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
	IN	OUT						
36	(CONT)		D-(BS) 729829,732877,729878,733877,731878,732876 RCN- (BS) 497934,492937 H/17 (BS) 678953,679954,670950 5-46 A-(BT) 302022,205022,303024,318021,307022,324023					
37	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 VR 32 UL3206 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 4610 to 295040 to 3304 VR 33C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3510 to 360142 VR 33 UL3177 LR3673 VR 33A UL1580 LR2171 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962LVC APD 98-7 from 1575 to 2077 to 2472 to 2070 (DVG,JWS,MAJ BERG)					
38	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4899 LR5594 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6292 LR6888 NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360192 NIGHT HAWK 41 from 4207 to 4208 to 4506 to 4703 to 4400 to 4304 (LT LAMB, LT CHANH) NIGHT HAWK 42 from 4080 to 4380 to 3973 to 3675(JWS,DVG,MAJ BERG) NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575					
39	2400	2400	AIR CAV AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 AIR CAV 41X/UL3599 LR4594 (ETY)					

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
--	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 2			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BB538073		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	17 FEB	2400	17 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
40	2400	2400	(C) THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED PACIFICATION OPNS IN THE TAOI WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT, PF 17 AT 2045 grid 577938 REC'D SAF UNSEF. RES: 1xPF KIA. PF 01 at 3210 grid 658982 contact w/5xvc. RES: 1xvc kia. PF 268 at 161130 grid 694798 FOUND 1xTHOMPSON SMG, 1xCARBINE, 1xGARAM M1. 2/6 ARVN AT 0530 grid 5500811 ENG'D UNSEF. RES: 5xVC KIA, 3xVC CIA, 1xNVA CIA. RF 197 & 136 AT 0500 grid 556912 ENG'D 9xVC. RES: 1xRF WIA, 1xB40 RKT LAUNCHER CIA, 5xVC KIA, 2xAK47 CIA, 1xM16 CIA. C/1-52 CREDIT W/KIA ON 161850 grid 572825. D/1-52 AT 1520 grid 364802 ENG'D 1xVC RES: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. PFO7 AT 1630 grid 662981 HIT BBT RES: 1xPF WIA. C/1-52 at 1745 grid 567828 HIT BBT. RES: 1xUS WIA. D/1-52 at 1755 grid 354814 found 1xFRENCH MANSER RIFLE. D/1-52 at 1745 found grave grid 351814 A Co credited w/KIA ON 021542 contact. Geneva Park reports 3xVC KIA. Nantucket Beach reports neg KIA	JDH			
41	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED	JDH			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Robert L. White CPT, IN.

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	18Feb	2400	18Feb71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1.	0001	0001	(U) Log Open.				JDH
2.	0420	0436	(C) FROM 1-52 SP5 DIGBY TO BTOC SP4 FORT. 3/C/1-52, 0235 to 0325, BS539861- On raid entered structure and 3xVN males evaded NE. Engaged with SAF, unknown results, 2x VN male detainees, both with neg ID. 2x M60 Ammo cans with 2x lb rice CIA.		DTOC		JDH
3.	0500	0510	(C) FROM 1-6 PFC SCHUMACHER TO BTOC SGT LARK. PF422, 0100, BS737760. Contact with est 1 x platoon VC, returning SAF. Results 1xPF KIA VC evaded N. Arty illum fired.		DTOC	SSG TRAVIS	JDH
4.	0800		(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT GARWOOD AS DO.				FJS
5.	0845	0850	(U) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS TO BTOC SGT GREENE. D/1-1 Cav 0755H BT495081. Working air cav box #41 observed 1x sleeping position with 5x campfires. Did not engage.		DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
6.	0909	0912	(U) From 1/52 Sp/5 DIGBY to BTOC Sp/4 FORREY. PF 45&243 - 0845H - BS515775 - Had 2x Hoi Chanh rally. Both MAM's and both now located at Son Tinh.		DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
7.	0855	0900	(U) From 6TH ARVN LNO LT. SANDERS TO BTOC SGT GREENE. C&C party while flying w/ combat assault force observed 2x personnel in open with weapons at BS493738. Observed 7x personnel w/ neg wpns at BS522749. Neg action taken because not in 6th ARVN AO.		DTOC	SFC KLINE	FJS
8.	0945	0946	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene 3/6 ARVN -0330H- BS556786- detonated M14 AP mine. 1xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 0820H		DTOC		FJS
9.	0955	1000	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Digby to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/B/1-52 -0910H-BS387788- had MA detonate. Res: 1xVC KIA, neg ID. 35-45 yrs old.		DTOC		FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

File 4/1/71

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	18 FEB	2400	18 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
10	1020	1020	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy RF 933 PF 40= 0940H- BS690837- searching area found 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47, 3xCCHG	DTOC	FJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
11	1105	1107	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/D/5-46 -1030H- BT367001- had a MA detonate. Search resulted in 2xVC KIA(21-24 yrs old), 1xAK47 CIA, 1xAK50 CIA.	DTOC	FJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
12	1115	1125	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Duncan B/26 Engrs- 1003H- BS668944- found & dstryd 1xAP mine w/pressure-release firing device. crater 2'x3'.	DTOC	FJS		
				LT ECKE			
13	1115	1130	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC Sp4 Duncan 4/D/1-6-1015H- BS730845- found & dstryd 2xBBT. Pressure type firing device, Petna type explosive.	DTOC	FJS		
				SFC KLINE			
14	1130	1135	(U) From 1-52 CPT Peterson to BTOC SGT Greene D/1-1 CAV-0956 to 1100H- Worked air cav box #33B w/following sightings: BS231638-dstryd 2xmilitary structures(10'x20') BS210632-ditch 3'x3'. BS222632 ditch 3'x3'(same as above). BS210635- fired ARTY &dstryd 4xmilitary structures & 4x other military structures under construction. BS223633-dstryd 1x Sanpan.	DTOC	FJS		
				SFC KLINE			
15	1150	1200	(C) From H/17 CAV SGT Matio to BOTC SGT Greene 3/H/17 Cav- 1130H- BS690821- found & dstryd 1x tunnel 3'x3'.	DTOC	FJS		
				LT ENKE			
16	1150	1200	(C) From H/17Cav SGT Matio to BTOC SGT Greene 3/H/17 Cav-1130H-BS705824- Civilians in area report that 1xsquad of VC are in area taking money & food from civilians. Also VC are setting up BBT's & mines.	DTOC	FJS		
				LT ENKE			
17	1150	1200	(C) From H/17 Cav SGT Matio to BTOC SGT Greene 3/H/17 Cav-1145H-BS690821-Village Chief reported 2xsquads of VC w/B40 rockets located at BS691814. Dispatching patrol to investigate.	DTOC	FJS		
18	1320	1355	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 4/D/1-6-1245H-BS724843-found & dstryd 1xtunnel 3'x3'x4', Approx 1x week old.	DTOC	FJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	18 FEB	2400	18 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
19	1350	1355	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOCMMSG Simon 3/6 ARVN -1125H-BS570781- On patrol detonated M14 AP mine. Res: 1xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 1150H.	DTOC	EJS		
20	1415	1425	(U) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy Gunships/116 AVN Co-1204H-BS378803-Flying cover for CA obsv'd & eng'd 1xVC evading into structure w/unlk results.	DTOC	EJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
21	1415	1425	(C) From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC SP4 Dupuy 116 AVN Co-1257H-BS353807= During CA, liftship rec'd SAF going into PZ for D/1-52. Speed 60 knots, altitude 100', neg hits. Gunships eng'd SEL & also rec'd SAF. Same speed & altitude as liftship. Neg hits. Expended on SEL w/unlk results.	DTOC	EJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
22	1425	1435	(U) From 1-14 ARTY CPT ARVIN TO BOTC CPT WOLFE PF NCO SGT Phui told CPT Arvin that PF's found 7xVC KBA at BT437072. Four days after hill 76 was attacked on 01 FEB 71. Also stated there are mines & BBT's in area, and bunkers that are used as an assembly area by VC and that there are 3-5xVC in the area VIC BT445068. Kills are credited to C/1-14 ARTY who fired mission in support of friendly troops during their defense of hill 76.	DTOC	EJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG	5-46		
				Sp4 Felgar			
23	1500	1530	(U) From 1-52 SGT BOWIE TO BTOC Sp4 Duncan 1/D/1-52-0900H-BS348797-found grave containing 1x NVA body 2-3 weeks old. Body riddled w/shrapnel & legs were blown off. Kill credited to D/1-14 ARTY who fired a mission on BS353799 on 31 Jan 71.	DTOC	EJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
24	1610		(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Forrey CO, C/5-46-1545H-BT267034- On aerial VR obsv'd 1xVC. Before clearance to engage was rec'd, VC had evaded into woodline.	INFO	EJS		
25	1700	1705	(C) From H/17 Cav SGT Matio to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy Reference to item #16, during sweep of area at BS683812, found & dstry'd 1xlean-to shelter & 1xsleeping position for 10-12 personnel. Reference to item# 17, during sweep found & dstry'd at	DTOC	EJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RMN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	18 FEB	2400	18 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT	
NO.	IN	OUT					
25	(CONT)		BS691814, 2x sleeping positions(10-12 pers) & (5-6 pers) 2xtunnels (3'x3') & (2'x2') & 2xcampfires(2-3 days old)				
26	1715	1715	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia to BTOC SGT Greene D/1-1 Cav-1600 to 1700H- BS3476- obsv'd & partially dstry'd a number of military structures w/bunkers. Will fire ARTY in area tonight.				DTC Sp4 Beare EJS
27	1715	1720	(C) From H/17 Cav SSG Poole to BTOC Sp4 Duncan 3/H/17 Cav-1600H-BS702821-found & dstryd 1xtunnel (2'x2')				DTC Sp2 Beare EJS
28	1800	1805	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia to BTOC Sp4 Forrey Ha Thanh, 1600H, 364610-PF 210 rec'd 3xHoi Chanhs w/3xSKS.				DTC SSG BUEHRIG JDH
29	1820	1840	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC SGT Greene 3/B/1-52-1740H- BS383787- found cave(25'x8'x5') sandals, opium plant, kindling wood, 1xUS canteen cup. Dstryd, signs of recent use,				DTC SSG BUEHRIG JDH
30	1905	1920	(U) 198TH CML CPT Sneeringer to BTOC LT Garwood 198TH CML, 1806H to 1818H- APD 98-7 hot spots, BS202715, 196723, 198726, 202741, strong continuous readin from 197728 to 200729. Cultivated potato fields at 165738, 178724, 178728, 194738, 198716.				TOC 1-14 ARTY SGT Carlson DTC Sp4 Beare JDH
31	1920	1934	(C) FROM 4 ARVN SGT Workman to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield 4/6 ARVNS, 1600H BS495758- eng'd 1xVC w/SAF. Res: 1xVC KIA, 2xM16 BBT mines CIA, 1x RPG RD CIA.				DTC SSG BUEHRIG JDH
32	1959	2036	(C) From 1-52 LT Homza to BTOC SGT Lark B/1-52 -1750 to 1900H-BS387791-found 3xstructures & eng'd 1xNVA in bunker w/HG. Res: 1xNVA KIA, age 30. CIA- small amount of corn, fish, rice, tobacco vitamin pills, aspirin, clothing, & cooking utensils. 1xmilitary radio(case serial #3432) & 1xPRC747. Also found 3xbunkers. Items of value will be evac'd. Rest dstryd.				DTC SSG Travis JDH
33	2000	2000	(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED LT GARWOOD AS DO				JDH
34	2100	2100	(U) RECEIVED MESSAGE #828				S-1 JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		0001	18 FEB	2400	18 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN		INIT	
	IN	OUT					
35	2130	2135	(C) From 1-52 SGT Lammers to BTOC SGT Lark 1/C/1-52-2020H-BS563824- MA detonated. Fired 4.2 Illum & swept w/ neg results.	DTOC	JDH		
				SSG COUNTS			
36	2145	2152	(U) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia to BTOC Sp5 Valentine STINSON, 2044H; BS503806- Radar 5-10 individuals moving SW-W. Fired ARTY.	DTOC	JDH		
				SSG TRAVIS			
37	2205	2214	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC SGT LARK A/1-6, 2110H, BS626911- Heard VN music & obsv'd Prox 100m N. At 2140H heard movement at close prox and engaged w/HG. Night hawk on station w/neg observations. A Co will sweep.	DTOC	JDH		
				SSG TRAVIS			
38	2400	2400	(U) Commo check with all BNS, CLDC, & DTOC	Satisfactory	JDH		
39	2400	2400	Mech Ambushes 1-6 A-645915,668895,642889,684876,658885,638918,659886, 687876,666899,658888,667898,659889,689876,666895, 643891. B-(BS)478912,506904,500914,480916,494911,499913, 505901,493916. D-(BS)722867,715866,720869,715864,717868. H/17-(BS)709826 1-52 B-(BS)396789,382799,386789,386789,398780,381797, 387788,398788,379799,385785. C-(BS)566827,568823,585848,563824,555826,580849, 563827,575828. D-(BS)358806,363805,346797,347796,351812,359805, 351806,347798,350812,364806,352808,346797,353813.				JDH
40	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 3990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 VR 32 UL3206 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142	MAJ BERG	JDH		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

34 APR 1971 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 307 6 00002

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR 0001	DATE 18 FEB	HOOR 2400	DATE 18 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
		ACTION TAKEN INIT					
40	(CONT)	VR 33 UL3177 LR3673 (JWS,DVG,LVC, MAJ BERG JDH					
		VR 33A UL1580 LR2171 CPT HORN JDH					
		VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962(JWS,DVG,LVC MAJ BERG)					
		APD- 98-7 from 1575 to 2077 to 2472 to 2070(JWS,DVG,LVC, MAJ BERG)					
		APD 98-9 UL2504 LR2995 MKL JDH					
41	2400 2400	NIGHT HAWK					
		NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 LT LAMB JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 LT LAMB JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT LAMB JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211					
		to 3310 3610 to 360142 LT LAMB JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to					
		5881 to 5381 MAJ BERG JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4899 LR5594 LT TRACY JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6292 LR6888 LT TRACY JDH					
		NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575 LT TRACY JDH					
42	2400 2400	AIR CAV					
		AIR CAV 46X from 4983 to 4980 to 5380 to 5383 to					
		5583 to 5585 to 5085 to 5083 MAJ BERG JDH					
		AIR CAV 47X UL7086 LR7080 E. to coast LT TRACY JDH					
		AIR CAV 48X UL6403 LR6997 LT TRACY JDH					
		AIR CAV 49X from 6487 to 6492 to 6592 to 6693 to					
		6993 to 6988 to 6887 LT TRACY JDH					
		AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to					
		4893 to 4796 to 4300 (LT LAMB: LT TRACY; MAJ BERG JDH					
43	2400 2400	THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED PACIFICATION					
		OPNS IN THE TAOI WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. PF 422 at 0100 grid					
		BS737760 contact w/platoon VC. Res:1xPF KIA. 3/6 ARVN at 0330					
		grid 556788 hit mine. Res:1xARVN WIA. B/1-52 at 0910 grid					
		387788 MA detonated. Res:1xVC KIA. RF933 & 40 at 0940 grid					
		690837 found 2xVC KIA,1xAK47. D/5-46 at 1030 grid 367001 MA					
		detonated. Res:2xVC KIA. CIA:1xAK47,1xAK50. 3/6 ARVNS at 1125					
		grid 570781 hit mine. Res:1xARVN WIA. C/1-14 ARTY credited w/					
		7xVC KBA at grid 437072. D/1-14 ARTY credit w/1xVC KIA grid					
		353799 on 31 Jan 71. 4/6 ARVN at 1600 grid 495758 eng'd 1xVC.					
		Res:1xVC KIA. B/1-52 at 1750 grid 787791 engaged 1xNVA. Res:1xNVA KIA.					
44	2400 2400	GENEVA PARK REPORTS 12xVC/NVA KIA.					
		NANTUCKET BEACH REPORTS NEG KIA. JDH					
45	2400 2400	LOG CLOSED JDH					

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

Robert L. White
 LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

14 JAN 2004 previous editions of this form obsolete. 177 1-71

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAU, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				
2	0645	0740	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher to BTOC SGT Greene 1/D/1-6-0635H-BS728866- Had MA detonate. Res: 4xVN children (12-15 yrs old) WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 0705H: Children from Phu Phieu(H). 1xVN male from hamlet accompanied children to hospital.				
3	0735	0805	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy PF 01/Binh Son Dist.-182230 FEB 71- BS704948- initiated contact with UNSEF located at BS704946. VC returned SAF & evaded SE. Neg friendly casualties unknown enemy losses.				
4	0800		(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Garwood as DO				
5	0815	0825	(C) From -1-52 Sp5 Digby to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/A/1-52-0715H-BS397831-Engaged 1xVC w/wpn, prox 20m S. VC evaded but ran into MA. Res: 1xVC KIA. 1xAK47 CIA, 1xwallet w/documents CIA. WFN & wallet will be evac'd to stinson.				
6	0855	0905	(U) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy D/1-1 Cav-0825H- Flew Air Cav Box #41 with following sightings: BS524941-dstryd bunkers w/ 2'x3' entrances. BS527946-2x fresh graves. BS521949- Recent campfire & shelter for 4-5x per. BS521941-2xstructures(8'x10') recently constructed. Did not engage.				
7	1000	1015	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 2/C/1-52- 0930H- BS522858- Acting on information from a detainee taken by 3/C/1-52 on raid at BS539861 at 180335 FEB 71, found approx 2460 lbs of polished rice in metal barrels(4xgal in size) Found next to hedgerow buried in ground. Rice will be taken to Son Tinh Dist HQ.				
8	1035	1040	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/C/1-52 -1010H- BS585855- detained 1xVN(M), 50 yrs old, black PJ's. Neg ID. Will be evac'd to Stinson.				

GROUP-4

THIS NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

21 MAR 1977 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 107-1000-11

2-06

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or I tel		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
				Hour	Date	Time	Date
				0001	19 FEB	2400	19 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
9	1150	1155	(C) From ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene DTOC FJS 1/6 ARVN-1100H-BS470830- detonated unk type mine. SSG BUEHRIG 2xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 1140H.				
10	1300	1310	(U) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTO Sp4 Dupuy DTOC FJB Reference item #8. Detainee released after questioning by Ground Commander Sp4 Beare				
11	1320	1325	(C) From 6TH ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Forrey DTOC FJS 3/6 ARVN -1230H- BS554767- on patrol found & dstryd SSG BUEHRIG 1xhomemade BBT w/tripwire across trail. Blown in place. Crater 2'x9'.				
12	1330	1340	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy DTOC FJS 1/B/1-52 -1310H-BS394789- on patrol found 3xfresh SSG BUEHRIG graves. Contained 3xmale bodies, 30-35 yrs old. The VC had been killed by SAF. Believe they were killed during contact w/3/B/1-52 on 18 FEB 71. Credit 3xVC KIA to B/1-52.				
13	1634	1635	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Forrey DTOC FJS E/5-46 -1515H- Hill 270- obsv'd 2xVC w/packs SSG BUEHRIG evading into wood line at BT416030. Fired 4.2" mortars at SEL. D/1-1 Cav checked area, expended on area w/neg results.				
14	1710	1720	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Maetas to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy DTOC FS C/1-6, 1707H, BS497922 * obsv'd 4xVC w/packs & SFC KLINE wpns. Prox 2500m N. Fired ARTY & BN S-3 checked area on VR w/neg observations				
15	1730	1733	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Forrey DTOC FJS 3/C/1-52- 1520H- BS505825- Rec'd SAF from several SFC KLINE locations. VR checked area w/neg results. Returned SAF & fired ARTY. Swept area.				
16	1750	1825	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC Sp4 Duncan DTOC JDH 3/A/1-6 -1730H- BS630898- Detained 1xVC riding SGT VERWEY bike w/neg ID. Detainee said his mission was to blow up head leader of village. Evac'd to Binh Son.				
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOUR	DATE
				0001	19 FEB 71
				2400	19 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
17	1825	1905	(C) From 26 Engrs Sp4 Lanpher to BTOC Sp4 Duncan B/26 Eng= 0845H BS631804- found 1x60mm rd(not BBT) w/mine detector off road. Blown in place.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
18	1825		(C) From 26 Eng Sp4 Lanpher to BTOC Sp4 Duncan B/26 ENG, 100H, BS603803- Rec'd 1xsniper rd. Neg return fire due to Neg target.	INFO	JDH
19	1915	2040	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Fort 27B/1-52 -1815H- BS381799- Eng'd 1xsquad VC/NVA w/SAF prox 150m NE. Res: 1xVC/NVA WIA/CIA, 1xAK47 (Chinese # TT4577P) w/2xAK47 full magazines, 1x rucksack w/poncho, soap, hammock, cloth, first aid dressing, 71xflashlight batteries, pills & cigarette paper. Neg Dust Off due to tactical situation.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
20	1941	2040	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC Sp4 Fort D/1-6 -1940H- BS728844- fired 81mm mortar on SEL w/1x secondary explosion.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
21	2000	2000	(U) LT Haslett relieved LT Garwood as DO.		JDH
22	2005	2040	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Fort D/1-1 CAV, 1945H- BS429949- engaged 2xVC w/packs & rec'd SAF. RES; unknown.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
23	2035	2055	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Maestas to BTOC Sp5 Valintine PF 17, 2010H- BS570930- SEL had movement. Fired ARVN ARTY.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
24	2100	2100	Recieved Message #850,849,853,852,851	S-1	JDH
25	2145	2300	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Fort D/1-1 Cav, 2120H- BT438041- observed 1x105 rrd (dud) Neg clearance given to blow in place due to prox of friendlies.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
26	2240	2259	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield C Battery 1/14 ARTY, 2225H- BT447076- observed 3xVC on trail moving S prox 700m E of Fat City. Fired 81mm & 4.2" mortars.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
27	2400	2400	Commo Check all BN's, CLDC, & DTOC	SATISFACTORY	JDH

DATE MADE AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or I. S. S.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
					HOOR	DATE
					0001	19 FEB 2400 19 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
28	2400	2400	MECH AMBUSHES			
			1-6 A-(BS) 640905, 629895, 678907, 640895, 678906, 688875.			
			B- (BS) 733867, 610843, 733865, 727867.			
			RCN-(BS) 498939			
			H/17-(BS) 657958, 65958, 658957			
			1-52 A-(BS) 396828			
			B-(BS) 396789, 398780, 398788, 384796, 383797, 382796, 393788, 392788, 388788, 389789.			
			C-(BS) 566827, 563824, 561838, 561840, 543861, 546862, 580849			
29	2400	2400	VR			
			VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381.			
			MAJ BERG JDH			
			VR 32 UL3206 LR4098			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			VR 32A UL2708 LR3301			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			VR 33 UL1580 LR3673 (JWS, DVG, LVC, MAJ BERG, AI)			
			JDH			
			VR 33A UL1580 LR2171			
			CPT HORN JDH			
			VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962 (JWS, DVG, LVC, MAJ BERG)			
30	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK			
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381			
			MAJ BERG JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 to 4098			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4807			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3601 to 395040 to 3304			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211			
			3310 to 3610 to 360142			
			LT LAMB JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 37 UL4899 LR5594			
			LT TRACY JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6292 LR6888			
			LT TRACY JDH			
			NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575			
			LT TARDY JDH			
31	2400	2400	AIR CAV			
			AIR CAV 21 UL1909 LR2501			
			LT GARWOOD JDH			
			AIR CAV 40 from 9790 to 0192 to 0387 to 9787			
			LT GARWOOD JDH			
			AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 (LT HUNG, LT TABELA, MAJ BERG, LT TRACY)			
			JDH			

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY. SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install
198TH INF BDE
S-3Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

HOUR
0001DATE
19 FEBHOUR
2400DATE
19 FEB 71

ITEM TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

32	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined pacification operations in the TAOI with light enemy contact. A/1-52 at 0715H grid 397831 engaged 1xVC. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. 1/6 ARVN at 1700H grid 470830 hit mine. Res: 2xARVN WIA. B/1-52 credited 3xVC KIA on 18 Feb 71 grid 394789. B/1-52 at 1815H grid 381799 engaged 1xsquad VC/NVA. Res: 1xVC/NVA WIA, CIA. 1xVC/NVA KIA. 1xAK47. Geneva Park Reports 5xVC/NVA KIA Nantucket Beach reports Neg KIA.
----	------	------	--

33	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED
----	------	------	------------

JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

Robert C. White
LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES **6**

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install. Location
198TH INF BDE CHU LAI, RVN
S-3 BT538073

From:	To:
HOUR 0001	DATE 20 FEB 71
SSG 2400	DATE 20 FEB 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT			
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0045	0050	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield RF 936, 2358H, BS592922- Engaged 5MVC, moving E. VC evaded W. ARVN fired Illum. Neg results	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
3	3220	0115	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield Ly Tin, 2320H, BT455045- PSDF from Ky Sahn engaged 1xsquad VC w/AK47's VC returned SAF and evaded W. ARTY fired, Illum. Neg casualties	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
4	0330	0342	(C) From 5-46 McIntosh to BTOC SGT Lark Ly Tin, 0230H, BT457056- Engaged 20xVC w/wpns prox 25m W. VC returned w/SAF & evaded W. Neg casualties. Will sweep at first light.	DTOC SGT LARK	JDH
5	0450	0500	(U) From CLDC CPT Meici to BTOC Sp4 Fort 116 AVN, 0310H-HG detonated, was thrown between two buildings. Neg casualties. 116 AVN mustered, PMO & CID notified.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
6	0725	0735	(C) From 1-6 LT Johnson to BTOC Sp4 Duncan 1/C/1-6-0630H- BS499918- Mechanical ambush detonated Search resulted in 2xVC KIA, 1x38 Cal pistol CIA documents CIA. Also 1xFemale (15 yrs old) WIA(M) CIA. All will be evac'd to FSB Dottie.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
7	0800		(U) LT Haslett relieved Lt Garwood as DO		FJS
8	0850	0855	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC SGT Greene PF/Tam Ky-0700H-BT363130- Found 1xtunnel, threw in HG. Res: 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
9	0850	0900	(C) From 1-6 LT Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/C/1-6 -0820H-BS493917- Engaged 2xVC located at BS492917. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA. Captured 4xCCHG, 2xPISTOL BELTS, 2xpacks. Medevac for WIA/CIA comp at 0815H to 91st evac.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
10	0910	0915	(C) From DTOC SSG Buehrig to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy LRRP TM's Maine & Oregon-0845H-BT368066- Obsv'd 2xVC w?wpn & pack at BT364065. At same time rec'd	5-46 Sp4 Rogers GROUP-4	FJS

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY Downgraded at 5-year intervals

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years

2-66

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: To:			
				HOOR	DATE	DATE	DATE
				0001	20 FEB	2400	20 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
10	(CONT)		1xCCHG resulting in neg casualties. Firing ARTY.				
11	1105	1110	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC SGT Greene 2/D/5-46-1005H- BT353127-while in PZ, 1Lt Hunter was cleaning his 45 Cal pistol. While putting into holster, wpn discharged wounding him in the hip. Medevac to 27th Surg comp at 1025H by resupply ship from 176 AVN Co.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
12	1205	1210	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC SGT Greene 4/D/1-6 -1120H- BS714842- on patrol detonated unk type BBT, which was in a rice paddy w/tripwire firing device. Res: 5xUS WIA(E). Medevac complete at 1145H. 2xpers. to 27th Surg, 3xpers to 91st Evac. Crater 10"x24"	DTOC	FJS		
13	1220	1230	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO to Lt Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/6 ARVN-0910H-BS465815- on patrol detonated toe popper BBT on a trail. 1xARVN WIA(E) to 27th Surg at 1010H.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
14	1345	1400	(C) From H/17 Cav SGT Mateo to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/H/17 CAV-1315H-BS700844- Found & dstryd 1xtunnel Detained 2xVN(F), neg ID, wearing small pins(pins had crest of NVA flag w/sunset background) Detainees were being guarded by a security element when 1xVN(F) attempted to escape. She was engaged & killed by 1xrd SAF. Other detainee will be evac'd to Dotlie.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
15	1405	1415	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Duncan 2/C/1-6 -1310H- BS675917- A VN male led element to a M26 Hand Grenade lying along trail in tall grass. Not a BBT. HG(Lot No. MA 11-50) was dstryd VN was given C-rations under VIP.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS		
16	1430	1440	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Rogerson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy During conduct of CA for 5-46, Gunship from 116 AVN Co reported observing 3xVC w/wpn & pack at 1307H at BT256024. VC were evading. Did not engage because ARTY was impacting in area.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
17	1430	1440	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 4/6 ARVN-1430H-BS499748- eng'd 3xVC. Res: 3xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA.	DTOC	FJS		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: 0001 20 FEB 2400 20 FEB 71			
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	DTOC	FJS		
	IN	OUT					
18	1430	1440	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 4/6 ARVN-1340H-BS512753- Engaged 2xVC. Res: 2xVC KIA, 1xM1 CIA, 2x Bangalore torpedoes CIA (BIP)	DTOC	FJS		
19	1515	1518	(U) From 5-46 SGT Bransford to BTOC SGT Greene CO/5-46- 1430H- BS259991- While flying in C&C ship during CA, obsv'd 1xperson evading into thick vegetation. Gunships from 116 Avn Co checked area w/neg results.	DTOC	FJS		
20	1503	1535	(C) From 5-46 SGT Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/B/5-46 -1500H- BT329121- On patrol rec'd 6xrds sniper fire from vic BS327122. Neg casualties. ARTY fired, area swept w/neg results.	DTOC & SSG BUEHRIG	FJS		
21	1600	1620	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/C/1-52- 1300 to 1430H- BS579840- On patrol found 3xstructures(10'x10'x15') w/4-6 thick walls structures were camouflaged. Found spider hole in hedgerow containing 2xM1 Carbines, 1xM1 barrel & receiver group, 1xM1 magazine w/14 Rds, 3xBAR magazines 1xM16 ammo can w/documents. Signs of recent use. BDE CO said not to destroy structures.	DTOC SFT HOWE	FJS		
22	1615	1620	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 2/D/1-6 -1405H- BS713862- Searching village detained 1xVCS, male, 35 yrs old, Neg ID. Detainee evac'd to Binh Son.	DTOC SGT HOWE	FJS		
23	1615	1620	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC SGT Greene 3/C/1-52-1425H- BS579825- Obsv'd 1xVC w/wpn & pack vic BS588825. ARTY fired. Swept area w/neg results.	DTOC SGT HOWE	FJS		
24	1645	1805	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 3/C/5-46, 1345-1435H- BT256012 & 256014. At B1256012 found 2xstructures & bunkers, 2xpig pens 10xchickens, & pigs, 20lbs corn, 50 lbs salt, 325 lb rice, documents. At BT256014 found 3x structures & 1xSKS.	DTOC	FJS		

THIS IS THE SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 6

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

HOOR

DATE

0001

20 FEB

2400

20 FEB 71

Organization or Install.

Location

198TH INF BDE
S-3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

ITEM

TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.

IN

OUT

25	1745	1807	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bowie to BTOC MSG Simon 1/A/1-52, 1300-1700H- At BS395831 1x Rifle Grenade (BIP) (LOT NO. A-10-55) AT BS396833 found old base camp 12xbunkers. Dstryd at BS394831 found trench line 35m long.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
26	1920	2000	(C) From 5-46 SGT Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Fort 2/B/5-46, 1630H- BT339115 -Engaged 2xVC w/packs & wpns prox 150m N. Swept area w/neg results. Obsv'd 3xVC w/packs & wpns moving S to SW prox 1200m. ARTY fired. Will ambush location tonight.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
27	1945	2000	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Fort 3/C/1-52 -1500 to 1900H- BS570841- found 8xtunnels w/empty barrels in one tunnel. Will destroy.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
28	1955	1955	REC'D Messages# 864, 187,189,861,863,860,2763,1430,2359 S-1		JDH
29	2000	2000	LT Haslett relieved Lt Garwood as DO.		JDH
30	2200	2215	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnston to BTOC Sp4 Fort Binh Son, 2143H-BS565991 & 566984- Explosion on QL1 crater 10' dia. & 3' deep. ENG in Night Hawk checked out crater and reported road would have to be closed to military vehicles.	DTOC B/26 ENG Sp5 Bailly ARVN SGT WORKMAN	JDH
31	2215	2230	(U) From 1-6 Lt Johnston to BTOC Sp4 Fort Nui Pho Tinh, 2210H BS647942- Rec'd 8xm79 rnds. ARVN ARTY fired & US ARTY fired Illum. Night Hawk diverted to area but forced to break station for fuel.	DTOC Sp4 Fort	JDH
32	2300	2340	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnston to BTOC LT Haslett PF 20, 2137H- BS554985- Contact w/est platoon VC. VC evaded west. Night Hawk on station from 2134 to 2225 w/neg observations.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
33	2400	2400	Commo Check all BNs , CLDC, & BTOC	SATISFACTORY	JDH
34	2400	2400	Mech Ambushes 1-52 (BS)A-396831,404831 (BS)B-307802,395794,392783,388784,395793,38280,392784, 387783,394794,383803,392785,		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. <u>5</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install. <u>198TH INF BDE</u> <u>S-3</u>		Location <u>CHU LAI, RVN</u> <u>BT538073</u>			
				PERIOD COVERED:	
				From:	To:
		HOUR <u>0001</u> DATE <u>20 FEB</u>	HOUR <u>2400</u> DATE <u>20 FEB 71</u>		

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
	IN	OUT			
34	2400	2400	C-(BS)550865,542858,580842,568840,563824,567838,566827 1-6 A-(BS)638911,636916,677917,638893,693881,689874,637910, 675927,678916,640889,687876,689875,635917,674920, 640893,639888,496892,495916,511894,492916. C-(BS)493918,496892,495916,611894,492916 D-(BS)734853,733855,718846. RCN-(BS)470952,470957 H/17 (BS)677953,679949 5-46 D-(BS)378008,355027,353997,378006,355025,371020, 375003,357004,371019.		
35	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 VR 32 UL3206 LR4098 VR 32 A UL2708 LR3301 VR32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 VR32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 VR33 UL3177 LR3673 VR33A UL1580 LR2171 VR33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962	MAJ BERG LT LAMB LT LAMB LT LAMB LT LAMB (JWS,DVG,IVC, MAJ BERG CPT HORN LVC,JWS,DVG	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH
36	2400	2400	Night Hawk Night Hawk 37 UL6100 LR6895 Night Hawk 37A UL4692 LR5387 Night Hawk 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 Night Hawk 35 UL3304 LR4098 Night Hawk 35A UL3905 LR4801 Night Hawk 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 Night Hawk 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 3610 to 360142 Night Hawk 37B UL6292 LR6888 Night Hawk 48 UL4899 LR5594 Night Hawk 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575 Night Hawk 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 500127 to 512086 to 485120 Night Hawk 37C from 5400 to 5700 to 5595 to 5995	LT TARDY LT TARDY MAJ BERG LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TABELA LT TARDY LT TARDY LT TARDY DIM LT JOHNSON	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH

UNIT NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR SPECIAL AGENT IN CHARGE SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install.
198TH INF BDE
S-3

Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

From

FTL Co.

FOUR

10453

Figure 3

Page

0001

20 Feb

2400

20 Feb 71

ITEM	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.
------	------	-----------------------------------

NO.	IN	OUT
-----	----	-----

37	2400	2400	AIR CAV
----	------	------	---------

AIR CAV 21 UL1909 LR2501

AIR CAV 40 from 9790 to 0192 to 0387 to 9787 to 1 LT GARWOOD JDH

AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to
4893 to 4796 to 4300 LT DAY MAJ BERG JDH

38	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined
----	------	------	---

pacification operations in the TAOI with light enemy contact, C/1-6 at 0630 grid BS499918 MA detonated.

Res: 2xVC KIA, 1x38cla pistol cia. Tam Ky PF at 0700
grid 363130 threw HG in tunnel. Rse: 2xVC KIA. 1xAK47

cia. C/1-6 at 0820 grid BB493917 eng'd 2xVC. Res: 1x VC KIA
1xVC WIA/CIA. D/1-6 at 1120 grid BS714842 hit BBT.

Res: 5xUS WIA. 1/6 ARVN at 0910 grid 465815 hit BBT

Res: 1xARVN WIA. 3/H/17 at 1315 grid 700844 eng'd 1xVN

detainee trying to escape. Res: 1xVC female KIA. 4/6 ARVN at 1430 grid 499748 eng'd 3xVC. Res: 3xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA.

4/6 ARVN at 1340 grid 512753 est'd 2xVC. Res: 2xVC KIA.

1xM1 CIA. C/1-52 at 1300 grid 579840 found 2xM1 carbines

C/5-46 at 1345 grid 256012 found 1xSKS.

Geneva Park reports neg KIA

Nantucket Beach reports 4xVC KIA

JDH

39	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED
----	------	------	------------

JDH

DATE	NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OF OFFICIAL DUTY	SIGNATURE
------	--	-----------

for Robert L. Hilder
LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 4	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
				Hour	Date
				0001	21 FEB 2400
				Hour	Date
				0001	21 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
1	0001	0001	(U) LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0143	0200	(C) From 1-52 LT Etoch to BTOC Sp4 Fort 2/C/1-52, 0045 to 0110H, BS536868- on raid detained 1xVN male VC/NVA suspect neg ID. Age 45-50yrs old SSG COUNTS Will be evac'd to stinson.	DTOC	JDH
3	0145	0340	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC SGT Lark PF 16, 0140H, BS576964- Guards on bridge on QL1 rec'd 82mm mortar rds, M79 rds, & machine-gun FIRE. ARVN fired ARTY. Mortar rd impacted on bridge Neg damage. Night Hawk on station from 0210 to 0250H Neg casualties.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
4	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO		JDH
5	0830	0845	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 1/C/5-46- 0710H- BS243998- Had trip flare ignite. in reaction 2xclaymores were detonated. Patrol searched area. In a house found assorted food, medicines, and 45xdocuments. Documents will be evacuated to FSB Ky Tra.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
6	0835	0845	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene D/13/6 ARVN-0330H-BS565797- Engaged 3xVC, res: 3xVC KIA, 1xCarbine CIA, 11xCCHG CIA, 2xB40 rockets CIA, 100xrds ammo(carbine) CIA, 2x hammocks CIA.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
7	0905	0907	(U) From 1-6 LT Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Forrey D/1-1 CAV-0750H-BS503928- Observed 3xbunkers w/signs of recent use. Inserted troops who found 3xHG BBT's w/tripwire. C/1-6 will ptl & srch area. BBT's not destroyed.	DTOC Sp4 Beare	JDH
8	0954	0957	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 4/1/B/5-46 -0930H-BT330120-found & dstrdy 1x military structure(4'x6'x6') containing 60rds M60 ammo, 7xAK47rds, 3xmagazines M14 ammo & 1x empty RPG box. Neg signs of recent use.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH

2-06

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

at intervals

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	21 FEB	2400	21 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
9	1230	1230	(C) From ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/6 ARVN -1145H-BS551772- On patrol detonated M14 mine. Resulted in 1xARVN WIA(E) to Quang Ngai	DTOC	SFC KLINE		FJS
10	1552	1555	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 1/A/1-52-1330H-BS403832- Engaged 2xVC w/wpn & packs. Prox 75m E. VC evaded E. Search of area resulted in 1xAK50 CIA, 2xrucksacks containing 5xlbs of rice, 40lbs of salt, some clothing & documents CIA. Found blood trail, but cannot use dog due to terrain.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG		FJS
11	1600	1610	(C) From 4-6 Lt Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 4/C/1-6 -1320H-BS498918- Found & followed blood trail to 3xgraves at BS502921(approx 2xdays old) Graves contained 2xbodies KBA. On 19FEB71, ARTY fired mission on BS498918 at 4xVC in open. Credit 2xVC KBA to A/1-14 ARTY.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG		JDH
12	1750	1800	(U) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC SSG HEY E mortars, OP SHAW, BS689876- Obsv'd 3xVC(1xw/wpn) Engaged w/4.2" mortars & 81mm mortars & quad 50. Then obsv'd 10xpersons evading NW w/3xpacks & 1xwpn Neg results.	DTOC	SSG BUEHRIG		JDH
13	2000	2000	(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Garwood as DO				JDH
14	2005	2005	Rec'd message #881,880,879,878	S-1			JDH
15	2004	2004	(C) From DTOC SSG Travis to BTOC SGT Lark LRRP TM Texas & Tenn, 1915H- BT384042- Obsv'd 1xVN prox 50m. Fired mortars.	TOC 5-46	LT AMOS		JDH
16	2030	2107	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield D/1-1 CAV-2000H- BT433021- Night Hawk obsrv'd area of possible graves or cache location	DTOC	SSG TRAVIS		JDH
17	2100	2230	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC LT Haslett PE 09, 2050H-BS570970- contact w/est'd squad VC broken at 2057 VC returned fire. US fired illum, ARVN ARTY fired. Res: 1xPF WIA, 2xVC KIA. Neg dust off (minor)	DTOC	CPT Blevins		JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CH LAI, RVN BT 538073		From: To: HOUR DATE TIME DATE			
				0001 21 FEB 2400 21 FEB 71			
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
18	2300	0100	(U) From 116 AVN Mr Wolfley to BTOC LT Haslett DTOC JDH 116 AVN, 2235H- Approx 9 to 10 officers inside CLDC structure when a grenade (frag) was thrown or placed SP4 Huckaby 6' outside of door on the south end of the building 2 officers wounded & evac'd by vehicle to 91st Evac. CPT Berry went into surgery for head wounds. Mr Lyle wounded in eye, possible damage to eye. 116 AVN, 1-52, 1-6 BN were mustered. PMO notified. Officers from PMO held interrogation in the 198th Bde mess hall.				
19	2400	2400	Commo check all BNs, CLDC, & DTOC SATISFACTORY JDH				
20	2400	2400	Mech Ambushes				
			5-46 B-(BT)334129,336125,330108,328111,329105				
			1-52 A-(BS)397831,404831 B-(BS)395787,382799,382800,393783,394788,381800,396783, 392784,393787,381799,397784 C-(BS)568837,53824,580842,567838,545861,566827,546863.				
			1-6 A-(BS)689874,688880,687876,689875,655918,635920,637918, 637920,662917,663916,666914,666916,691906,643906, 643907,642906,647915. C-(BS)497919,497917,496918,491918,493919,520896,530895, 495908,495897 D-(BS)724841,732867 RCN- (BS)470950,472945				
			H/17 (BS)688817,679958,679960,674957 JDH				
21	2400	2400	VR				
			VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 DIGBY JDH MAJ BERG				
			VR33 UL3177 LR3673 (DIGBY,JWS,DVG,LDY,MAJ BERG) JDH				
			VR32B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 32 60 to 1962 MAJ BERG JDH				
			VR32 UL3204 LR4098 LT TABELA JDH				
			VR32A UL2708 LR3301 LT TABELA JDH				
			VR32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT TABELA JDH				
			VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 LT TABELA JDH				
CONFIDENTIAL							
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	21 FEB	2400	21 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
	IN	OUT					
22	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3306 LR4000		LT LANDRY		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 6084 to 5584 to		MAJ BERG		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 37A from 6894 LR7389		LT TARDY		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 1A from 470085 to 4600 to 4713 to 500127				
			to 512086 to 485120		RSA		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 31A from 3568 to 3168 to 3172 to 2472				
			to 2464 to 3564 (DVG, JWS, LVG				JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 37UL6002 LR6794		LT TARDY		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 41 UL4304 LR4801		BS WIEN, MAJ BERG		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 42 UL4304 LR4801		RJA		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 43 UL4594 LR5394 S to river		MAJ BERG		JDH
			NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575		LT TARDY		JDH
23	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			AIR CAV 27 from 1404 to 2195 to 1607		LT AMOS, DIEM, DOI		JDH
			AIR CAV 32 UL3206 LR4098		LT AMOS DIEM, DOI		JDH
			AIR CAV 40 from 2782 to 3783 to 2777 to		(JWS, DVG, LVC, MAJ BERG DOI		JDH
			AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to				
			4893 to 4796 to 4300		LT DAN, LT AMOS, LT TARDY, AI		JDH
24	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined				
			pacification opns in the TAOI with light enemy contact.				
			3/6 ARVN at 0330 grid 565797 eng'd 3xVC. Res: 3xVC KIA,				
			1xcarbine CIA. 3/6 ARVN at 1145 grid 551772 hit mine.				
			Res: 1xARVN WIA. A/1-52 at 1330 grid 403832 eng'd 2xVC				
			w/wpns & packs. Res; 1xAK50 CIA. A/1-14 ARTY grid 498918				
			19 FEB 71 credit 2xVC KBA. PF09 at 2050 grid 570970				
			contact squad VC. Res: 1xPF WIA, 2xVC KIA.				
			Geneva Park reports Neg KIA				
			Nantucket Beach reports 2xVC KBA.				JDH
25	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED				JDH

Signature of Officer on Duty

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN S3

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
Organization or Installation			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		FROM:	TO:
					HOUR	DATE
					0001	22 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
1	0001	0001	Log Open JDH			
2	0035	0400	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield RF713, 2345H, BS516883- Eng'd 20xVC w/SAF. VC returned w/M79 & SAF. C Co 1/6, fired 81mm mortar illum & US ARTY fired. VC broke contact 0005H & evaded W, Res: 2xVC KIA, 6xGCHG CIA, neg RF casualties. DTCO JEH SGT JOHNSON			
3	0235	0240	(C) From 5-46 SGT Tewell to BTOC SGT Lark PSDF- Ly Tin, 0105H- BT473045- Eng'd 3xVC squads prox 250m S. VC returned SAF & evaded W. Res; 1x PSDF WIA dustoff comp 0215H to 27th Surg. DTCO JDH LT Johnson			
4	0755	0805	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC SGT Greene RF 132-0630H-BT399114- Engaged 1xsquad of VC. Res: 2xVC KIA. Other VC evaded W. DTCO JDH SGT Verwey			
5	0755	0800	(U) 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy IOS/Chippewa-0750H-Observed 10xVC w/packs at BS492941. ARTY being fired. D/1-1 Cav requested. DTCO JDH SGT VREWEY			
6	0800		LT Haslett relieved by LT Garwood as DO FJS			
7	0835	0840	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 1/6 ARVN-212300 FEB 71- BS478840- on raid engaged UNSEF. Res: 5xVC KIA, 1xM1 CIA, 10xGCHG CIA, 4xpacks CIA. DTCO FJS SGT VERWEY			
8	1020	1030	(C) From 1-6 LT Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 4/D/1-6 -1015H-BS710865- detonated 1xBBT(hand grenade w/tripwire) 3xUS WIA(E) to Dottie at 1020H 2x of the 3x will be evac'd to Chu Lai. DTCO FJS SGT VERWEY			
9	1130	1150	(C) From H/17 Cav SSG Poole to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/H/17 Cav-1105H-BS699827-confiscated 1xbottle containing 30xcapsules of heroin from a soda girl. Bottle w/capsules & name of female will be given to Son Tinh National Police. Female evaded & could not be caught. DTCO FJS SSG BUEHRIG			
10	1155	1200	(C) From H/17 Cav SSG Poole to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/H/17 Cav-1145H-BS716830- found & destroyed 1x TUNNEL (2 1/2'x12') Neg signs of recent use. DTCO FJS SSG HAGER GROUP-4			

THIS FORM AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY DOWNSTAGED AT 3 year intervals

Declassified after 12 years

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
				0001	22 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
16	1600	1620	(C) From 5-46 SGT Rogerson to BTOC Sp4 Forrey D/1-1 Cav-1425H-BT331103- Observed & destroyed 2xmilitary structures & 5xbunkers. At BT332099 destroyed 1xunk type BBT.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
17	1730	1750	(C) From 5-46 PFC Rogerson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/C/5-46-1705H-BT255024- Found cement dam 30' long & 7' high & 4-10' wide. Blew hole in dam w/C4.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
18	1730	1750	(C) From 5-46 PFC Rogerson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 3/B/5-46, 1710H-BT332098- Heard movement. Engaged w/SAF prox 50m. 1xVC female KIA. Neg ID. 35-40yrs old.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
19	1820	1828	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 2/B/5-46- 1715H -330106- MA detonated. Res:1xVN WIA. Neg ID. 25-30yrs old. Dustoff comp at 1740H to 91st Evac.	DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	FJS
20	2000	2000	LT Haslett relieved LT Garwood as DO.		JDH
21	2012	2230	(C) From 5-46 LT Amos to BTOC SSG COUNTS B(-)/5-46- 1954H- BT332098- Obsv'd 2xlights moving W to N. Prox 2300m S. Night Hawk on station 2105H & machine-gun blew up wounding door gunner. Night Hawk broke station to evac gunner. At 2120H lights obsv'd prox 300m SE, 3/B will attempt to ambush	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
22	2020	2025	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield C/5-46 -1935H- BT242007- Obsv'd light moving prox 1200m W. 81mm mortar. Will sweep first light.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
23	2030	2030	(U) Rec'd message #905,906,907,467,904,901,809, 910,911,912,902.	S-1	JDH
24	2125	2140	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Tewell to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield RF 1-500, 1935H- BT400120- Eng'd 30xVC w/SAF. VC evaded west armed w/AK47. Neg casualties. RF's will sweep first light. ARTY Illum fired.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
25	2130	2215	(C) From DTOC SGT Travis to BTOC Sp/4 Fort	DTOC	FJS
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE					

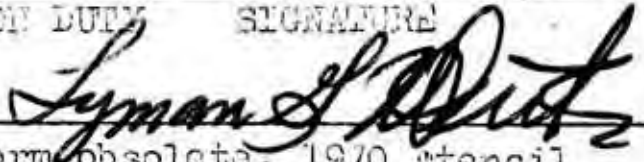
DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	22 Feb	2400	22 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
25	CONT'D		LRRP Tm Maine & Oregon, 2012H -BT368066- Obsv'd Sp4 Felgar 3xflashlights moving towards position prox 50m ARTY fired. Flashlights went out. Enemy evaded West.				
26	2233	2235	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball to BTOC SGT Lark DTOC FJS 3/H/17 Cav- 2230H- BS700826- Mechanical ambush SSG Travis detonated. Engaged area w/SAF. Sweep first light.				
27	2400	2400	Commo check all BN's, CLDC, & DTOC SATISFACTORY FJS				
28	2400	2400	Mech ambush 1-52 A-402831 B-(BS)399278,386795,385796,380782,391785,385796 394783,390784,392784,384795,393784. C-(BS)576836,555836,569836,566827,556841,583824,571834 5-46 B-(BT)331107,331102,332100 C-(BT)250012 JDH				
29	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 DIGBY MAJ BERG JDH VR 33 UL3177 LR5381 (JWS,DVG,LDC, MAJ BERG) JDH VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962 MAJ BERG JDH VR 32 UL3204 LR4098 LT TABELA JDH VR 32 A UL2708 LR3301 LT TABELA JDH VR 32 B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT TABELA JDH VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 LT TABELA JDH				
30	2400	2400	Night Hawk Night Hawk 35 UL3304 LR4098 LT LAMB JDH Night Hawk 35A UL3905 LR4801 LT LAMB JDH Night Hawk 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT LAMB JDH Night Hawk 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 LT LAMB JDH Night Hawk 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 MAJ BERG JDH Night Hawk 37 UL6100 LR6895 LT TARDY JDH Night Hawk 37A UL4692 LR5387 LT TARDY JDH Night Hawk 37B UL6292 LR6888 LT TARDY JDH Night Hawk 48 UL4899 LR5594 LT TARDY JDH Night Hawk 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575 LT TARDY JDH				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOUR	DATE
31	2400	2400	AIR CAV AIR CAV 27 from 1404 to 2195 to 1607 LT AMOS DIEU DOI AIR CAV 32 UL3206 LR4098 LT AMOS DIEU DOI AIR CAV 40 from 2782 to 3783 to 2777 JSW DVG LDC BERG AI AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5391 to 5693 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 MAJ BERG	0001	22 Feb 2400
32	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined opns in the TAOR with light enemy contact. RF 713 at 2345H grid BS516883 eng'd 20xVC. Res: 2xVC KIA. RF 132 at 0630H grid 399114 eng'd 1xsquad VC. Res: 2xVC KIA 1/6 ARVN on 212300 grid 478840 Eng'd UNSEF. Res: 5xVC KIA, 1xMI CIA, D/1-6 at 1015H grid 710865 hit BBT Res: 3xUS WIA. B/5-46 at 1710 grid 332098 contact. Res: 1xVC KIA. Geneva Park reports 1xVC KIA. Nantucket Beach reports neg KAA.		
33	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED		

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJOR BDE S-3

SIGNATURE



DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 Stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	23 FEB	2400	23 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	LOG OPENED M JDH				
2	0028	0035	(U) From 1-6 Lt Johnston to BTOC SGT Lark DTOC JDH E mortars, OP Shaw, 0015H, BS670874, Radar 10x SGT JOHNSON individuals prox 1470 NW. ARTY fired & mortar illum.				
3	0220	0226	(U) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC SGT Lark DTOC JDH E mortars OP Shaw, 0200H, BS685866 Radar 5x SSG COUNTS individuals prox 800 NW. ARTY fired.				
4	0615	0620	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnston to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield DTOC FJS PF 236- 222030H-FEB 71-BS636838- Engaged by est'd SSG COUNTS platoon of VC w/SAF. Returned SAF & ARTY. VC evaded NE. 1xPF WIA. ENEMY LOSSES UNKNOWN.				
5	0800	0805	(C) From H/17 CAV SGT Mateo to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy DTOC FJS Reference item# 26, Daily Journal for 220001 - SFC KLINE 222400 FEB 71. Area was swept this morning w/neg findings.				
6	0800		LT Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO FJS				
7	1005	1015	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Kramore to BTOC Lt Moody DTOC FJS B/1-6 - 0900H-BS659062- Under VIP, 12 yr old VN SGT JOHNSTON female burned in 1xM26 HG (lot #ma 111-88) dstryd HG. Female paid 50 piasters				
8	1025	1030	(C) From 6TH ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene DTOC FJS 1/6 ARVN -0230H-BS423781- Engaged estimated squad SGT JOHNSON of VC. VE evaded N. Res: 1xVC KIA.				
9	1025	1030	(C) From 6TH ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene DTOC FJS 4/6 ARVN-0845H-BS500755-While moving to OP#1 SGT JOHNSON found 100xkilos of rice. Rice was distributed among villagers.				
10	1034	1035	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Cruz DTOC FJS C/5-46-1000H-BT258015- On ptls found 2xstructures SFC KLINE frames (5'x8') Also some cotton swabs w/methiolate on them. Some cardboard w/writing & numbers. Structure frames destroyed. Cardboard evac'd to Chu Lai.				
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

File
att

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	23 FEB	2400	23 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
11	1035	1042	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy to BTOC SGT Greene B/26 ENGR-1015H-BS604812- Found & dstryd 1x4.2" rd BBT w/pressure-release buried in road. Found by use of mine detector. Crater 3'x3'.	DTOC	FJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
12	1100	1105	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Kramore to BTOC Sp4 Duncan B/1-6-1045H-BS655962-Under VIP rec'd 1xM79 bouncing betty rd from 10 yr old female. Female was given 50 piastre in payment.	DTOC	FJS		
				SFC KLINE			
13	1105	1110	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO LT Sanders to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 4/6 ARVN-1045H-BS505765- Moving to OP#1, rec'd unk amount SAF from UNSEF. Prox 100m N. Returned SAF, swept w/neg results.	DTOC	FJS		
				Sp4 Beare			
14	1135	1150	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois to BTOC Sp4 Forrey 2/A/5-46-1100H-BT285015- On ptl rec'd 15xrds SAF from est'd 1xVC. Prox 50-50m N. 2/A/5-46 returned SAF. Maneuvered & found blood trail.	DTOC	FJS		
				Sp4 Beare			
15	1245	1320	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Duncan Gunship/176 AVN Co-1145H-BS296602- During insertion of PF's, received 4-5xrds 51 cal fire. Bird took hits, flew to Ha Thanh, unable to continue mission. Ship took 4xhits of 51 cal fire. speed:90k Alt:100'	DTOC	FJS		
				SFC KLINE			
16	1245	1250	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Rogerson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy Reference item # 14-2/A/5-46- Had an element to follow blood trail, srch proved neg. Remainder of element searched a clearing at BT283027. Engaged 1xVC. Prox 25M. Res: 1xVC KIA, neg ID or documents.	DTOC	FJS		
				SGT Verwey			
17	1335	1353	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Rogerson to BTOC SGT Greene 2/B/5-46-1300H-BT329107- Found & destroyed 1xmilitary structure(6'x5') w/bunker(2'x4') Neg signs of recent use.	DTOC	FJS		
				SSG BUEHRIG			
*							
18	1350	1353	(C) From S-5, 198 Bde to BTOC Sp4 CDupuy HB team #13-221700H-FEB 71 BT439101-under VIP rec'd 11x60mm mortar rds & 1xHG from 3xVN children.	DTOC	FJS		
				SFC KLINE			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	23 FEB	2400	23 FEB 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
* 19	(CONT)		Paid 1300 piasters. Ordinance blew in place.				
18	1350	1353	(C) 5-46 Sp4 Rogerson to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 2/B/5-46-1340H-BT329108-Found & destroyed 1x military structure(8'x10') w/bunkers(2'x6') Neg signs of recent use.	DTOC	FJS	SSG BUEHRIG	
20	1450	1505	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 176 AVN Co-1415H-BS327627- On resupply mission ship recieved 15xrds small arms fire from prox 390m S. Neg hits. Forward fire base at same time reported 2x60mm mortar rds hit outside perimeter. Suspected enemy location 300m S. ARTY & 81mm fired at suspected enemy location.	DTOC	FJS	SFC KLINE	
21	1515	1530	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Kramore to BTOC Sp4 Duncan 3/H/17 CAV & 59 th Engrs-1400H-BS713823- Found & destroyed 1xtunnel w/4' entrance which led to a room(8'x8') w/2x other freshly dug tunnels behind room. 1xtunnel was 18' long, the other 20' long.	DTOC	FJS	SSG BUEHRIG	
22	1515	1515	(C) From DTOC SSG Buehrig to BTOC SGT Greene LRRP Tm's Texas & Tennessee-1339H-BT379046- Engaged by 4xVC w/packs & wpns. LRRP's returned small arms fire & ARTY. Swept & found blood trail. Followed & found 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, wallet and documents CIA. CIA items will be extracted when LRRP's are extracted. Prox of incident 50m.	5-46	FJS	Sp4 Marois	
23	1530	1540	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC SGT Greene A/1-52-1528H-BS298601- Found 1x500 lb bomb dud. Will secure until arrival of EOD Team.	DTOC	FJS	SFC KLINE	
24	1530	1540	(C) From 5-46 SGT Bransford to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy D/1-1 CAV -1420 to 1515H- Flew air cav box 32A with following sightings: BT300042- Trail along ridgeline leading W. to BT295043. BT289053-Recently used trail running E-W along ridgeline. BT288056-Destroyed 2xmilitary structures (10'x15') BT288057-Destroyed 1xbunker. BT279053-Destroyed 2xmilitary structures (10'x 15')	DTOC	FJS	SSG BUEHRIG	

DATE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>7</u>			
Organization or I. tel. Location 198TH INF BDE S-3		PERIOD COVERED:			
		From:		To:	
		HO. JR	DATE	HO. JR	DATE
		0001	23 FEB	2400	23 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
	IN	OUT			
25	1715	1745	(U) From 1-52 Lt Olsen to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy 116TH AVN-1505H-BS310581-Engaged several secondary explosions & several structures. PRU will sweep first light.	DTOC SFC KLINE	FJS
26	1805	1823	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC Sp4 Duncan PRU-231725- BS307577-Engaged 2xVC w/small arms fire prox 50m W. VC returned small arm fire. Res: 1xVC KIA.	DTOC SGT BARWAY	JDH
27	1955	2000	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield RF 228- 1855H- BS561887- Engaged estimated platoon VC. VC evaded S. ARVNS fired ARTY. Neg RF casualties will sweep first light.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
28	2000	2000	(U) LT Haslett relieved Lt Garwood as DO		JDH
29	2015	2205	(U) From TMF PFC Grimsley to BTOC SGT Lark Hill 270- at 1945H String #2 unknown number of personnel stationary grid 424063 at 1945 string #5 unknown number of personnel stationary grid 419048. ARTY & 81mm mortars fired.	TOC- 5-46 Sp4 Felgar	JDH
30	2050	2057	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC SGT Lark B/1-52-1730H-BS375802- Found 3xstructures 8'x10'x6'. Destroyed.	DTOC SSG TRAVIS	JDH
31	2110	2209	(U) From 1-6 Sp4 Maestas to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield OF SHAW, 2050H-B 674877- Radar 5xindividuals prox 1700m NW. ARTY, 4.2" mortar & 50 cal fired.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
32	2125	2145	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield B/5-46-2024H-BT334096- Observed campfire prox 450m SE. 81mm mortars fired.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
33	2125	2145	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield B/5-46-2050H-BT338102- Firing mortars on suspected enemy location resulted in secondary explosion. Prox 700m E. Will sweep first light.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH

DATE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 7			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D INF		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	23 Feb	2400	23 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
34	2145	2355	(C) From 1-52 LT Homza to BTOC Sp4 Fort A Co at BS298604 fired 81mm mortar on suspected enemy location at grid 293605. SEL was cleared twice and was reported to be area from which GS received 51 cal fire and observed bunkers & structures E Co mortars at grid 322626 fired 7xrounds HE on SEL grid 293605. Check fires was given and the BN CO. conducted VR of area. BN CO reported 3/D/1-52 with PF platoon #208 and 211 erroneously reported their location and were approx. 1700 meters east of their reported location. The 81mm mortar fire hit in the vicinity of D3 and PF units causing the following casualties - 5xUS WIA, 5xPF WIA, 1xPF KIA. Dust off 84 completed at 1925 to 91st Evac & 27th. Investigation will be made.				
35	2225	2235	(C) From ARVN SGT Hueston to BTOC SP4 Hatfield 1/6 ARVN, 1730, BS444797, engaged 2xVC with SAF. Result - 1xVC KIA, CCHG CIA.				
36	2300	2300	Received message #938 (SECRET), 937, 939, 934, 936, 930, 530, 931, 933, 932, 935, 927, 928, 929.				
37	2325	0009	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Ball to BTOC SGT Lark PF 20, 1900, in ambush grid BS567984 engaged with SAF 5xVC near culvert on QL1. Arty illum fired. Night Hawk on station from 2115 to 2145 with neg observations. Result 3xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. PF 09 moved into blocking position at grid BS570976.				
38	2325	0010	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson to BTOC SP4 Fort. RCN, 2000, BS322626, requested Dustoff for 1xUS with punctured eye from a stick. Dustoff 51 was unable to land because of inclement weather. Will attempt dustoff in morning.				
39	2340	0010	(C) From 1-6 LT Johnson to BTOC SP4 Hatfield RF 228, 2240, BS568882, engaged estimated platoon VC. VC returned SAF & evaded west. ARVN fired Arty. Neg casualties. Will sweep first light.				
40	2400	2400	Commo check al Bns, CLDC, & DTOC.				
			Satisfactory jdh				
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 7		
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:		
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:	
				Hour	Date	
				0001	23 FEB 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
41	2400	2400	MECH. AMBUSHES 1-52 A*(BS) 420831, 412834, 399831 B-(BS) 392777, 387794, 391783, 396781, 390776, 386795, 390782, 387794, 385796, 392781 C-(BS) 563842, 557836, 577840, 566827, 569838, 558838, 368836 1-6 B-(BS) 678964, 650958, 640962, 648958, 639955, 657964 C-(BS) 478916, 517908, 489886, 477915, 518909, 480915 488892. RCN-(BS) 475939, 476946 H/17-(BS) 700824, 698823, 248004			JDH
42	2400	2400	VR VR 33A UL1580 LR2171 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962 (LVC, JWS, DVG, BERG) VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 (MAJ BERG) VR 32 UL3204 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142			LT LAMB JDH LTLAMB JDH LT LAMB JDH LT LAMB JDH
43	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 NIGHT HAWK 37B UL6292 LR6888 NIGHT HAWK 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 4814 to 500127 to 512086 to 485120 NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 to 7575 NIGHT HAWK 48 UL4889 LR5594 NIGHT HAWK 35A 4306 LR4801			LT LAMB JDH LT LAMB JDH LT TARDY JDH LT AMOS JDH LT TARDY JDH LT TARDY JDH LT AMOS JDH
44	2400	2400	AIRCAV AIR CAV 29 from 8293 to 0192 to 0387 to 9886 to 9289 to 8289 AIR CAV 32A UL2707 LR3301 AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 AIR CAV 47 UL7086 LR6900 AIR CAV 48 UL6403 LR6900 AIR CAV 49 from 6487 to 6592 to 6693 to 6993 to 6988 to 6887.			LT GARWOOD JDH LT AMOS JDH
DATE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Installation
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV
S-3

Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR
0001

DATE
24 FEB

HOUR
2400

DATE
24 FEB 71

ITEM NO. TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
1	0001	0001	Log Open		JDH
2	0115	0120	(C) From 1-6 PFC Schumacher(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC PF 11, 0030H, BT621018- VILLAGERS REPORTED that helicopter came from south and dropped 1xflare at BT621018 which started a fire. Res: 30xstructures burned down.	SSG COUNTS	JDH
3	0429	0419	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar(RTO) to BTOC SGT Lark(Tm Ch) DTOC C/5-46, 0415H, BS235995-Mechanical ambush detonated will sweep first light.	SGT JOHNSON	JDH
4	0745	0750	(C) From 5-46 Lt Lamm (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) Reference item #3. Area was swept w/neg findings.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
5	0740		(C) From TMF SGT Baney(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(Tm Ch) INFO Sensor string #4 -231945H Feb 71- Pick-up unk number of personnel on stationary position at BT418044. Neg confirmation. Fired 14x 81mm mortar rds.		FJS
6	0740		(C) From TMF SGT BANEY(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(Tm Ch) INFO Sensor string #5 -232225H Feb 71. Picked up unk number of personnel in stationary position. Neg confirmation. Fired 8x 81mm mortar rds.		FJS
7	0800		Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO		FJS
8	0815	0820	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC D/1-1 CAV-0810H- Flying Air Cav Box #41 observed several bunkers & possible tunnel complex at BT432039. Did not engage.	SFC KLINE	FJS
9	1115	1120	(C) From DTOC Lt Enck(Asst G2) to BTOC SGT Greene(RTO) 5-46 LRRP Teams Texas & Tennessee 1015H- BT370046- Engaged 3xVC to their N. 1xVC WIA lying on trail. Observed 10-15xVC WIA moving towards their location from the SE. D/1-1 Cav gunships on station at 1115H. Expend on suspected enemy location. LRRP's swept area. Res: 1xVC KIA(this was the VC WIA lying on trail) 1xAK47 CIA. Captured items extracted to Chu Lai, along w/1xLRRP Tm member who sprained his back.	Sp4 Marois(RTO)	FJS

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

2-06

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 5

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install. Location
 198TH INF BDE 23D DIV CHU LAI, RVN
 S-3 BT538073

From: To:
 HOUR DATE HOUR DATE
 0001 24 Feb 2400 24 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
10	1220	1223	(U) From Lt Tardy (DO to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy (RTO) Binh Son Dist Hq-1100H-1xVN male (15 yrs old) detonated 1xHG BBT w/trip wire at BS558909. VN was medevac'd to 91st Evac at 1145H.	DTOC	FJS
				SSG BUEHRIG (RTO)	
11	1245	1300	(C) From 1-52 Lt Eatock (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy (RTO) D/1-52 conducting patrols out of Bn forward CP (BS327627) reported following: BS327627-8xstructures (poor condition) 1xtobacco field & 1xpotato field, BS274612-5xpunji stakes on trail BS285633-possible rice storage area. 1xstructure (5'x4'x5'), 20xfighting positions. BS284633-4xstructures (6'x5'x8'), 3xbunkers (8'x6'x3') BS286632-1xstructure (12'x8'x8') 2xanimal traps, signs of recent use. Everything will be destroyed.	DTOC	FJS
				SSG BUEHRIG (RTO)	
12	1245	1310	(U) From 5-46 MAJ VAN EYNDE(S3) to BTOC LT GARWOOD(DO) At 1237H, Hill 270(BT4204) reported 3-4x60mm mortar rds landed 150 to 200m NE of perimeter. Did not fire counter battery due to civilians in area to SW. Fire came from unk direction & distance. Aircraft for conduct of VR not sent due to inclement weather.		
13	1345	1350	(C) From 1-52 Lt Eatock (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) 3/D/1-52 & PF 208 & PF 211-1215H-BS291607- PS's had Hoi Chanh who led combined forces to cache location Following items were found in cache which was camouflaged & buried: 1xAK47 (packed in grease) 4xAK50 (packed in grease) 3xCC 82mm mortar rds w/o fuses, 1xUS 81mm mortar rd, 1xcase of AK47 ammo, approx 300xrds (sealed tin box) 40xAK magazines (in sealed tin box) 150x82mm mortar fuses (in sealed tin box) All items will be evac'd to Ha Thanh Dist Hq. Cache was found near trail, believe cache to have been there about 3xdays. Everything in excellent condition.	DTOC	FJS
				SFC KLINE (TM CH)	
14	1535	1545	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy (RTO) 3/C/5-46-1455H-BT267025- Found & destroyed 2x structure frames (10'x12'), 3xrst batteries (C type) & a junction of 5x trails.	DTOC	FJS
				SSG BUEHRIG (RTO)	
15	1810	1845	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC SSG Hey Hill 270, 1755H, BT430030-string #3, 6x individuals. ARTY fired		JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV
S-3Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

0001

24 Feb

2400

24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
	IN	OUT			
16	1815	1825	(U) From 1-6 Lt Tardy to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) D/1-1 Cav, 1749H, BS494937- Observed 1xbunker & destroyed. Signs of recent use.	DTOC	JDH
17	1930	2030	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) D/1-6, 1920H, BT731873- Found 1xBBT 81mm Illum filled w/explosives, M16 rd w/smoke striker for fuse. Located next to hedgerow. Blew in place. crater 1 1/2' diameter & 1' deep.	DTOC Sp4 Fort	JDH
18	1935	2043	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Fort(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) 2/D/1-52, 1925H, BS289628- Found 4xmontangard females dressed in black PJ's. Neg ID. age 50 yrs 8xstructures in area w/2x bunkers. 2xstructures belonged to two females. Will evac.	DTOC	JDH
19	1945	2033	(U) From 5-46 SGT Bransford to BTOC Lt Garwood Ly Tin, 1800H- VN children hersing cattle report observing 100-200 troops in camouflaged uniforms at BT450030, BT455039, BT439022. Night Hawk check area w/neg observations.	DTOC	JDH
20	2000	2000	Lt Haslett relieved Lt Garwood as DO		JDH
21	2010	2031	(C) From 1-52 Lt Entock to BTOC SGT Lark D/1-52, 1930H, BS277616- Observed & engaged 1xVC/NVA prox 150m E w/pack. Dropped pack & evaded W. Pack CIA w/personal items, 2 lbs corn, 3 lbs rice, 12 oz salt, 1xCCHG neg powder, pills, 37x32cal rds, 1xUS canteen. Destroyed	DTOC	JDH
22	2020	2032	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 3/B/1-6, 1930H, BS645964- Patrol heard & engaged MOVEMENT PROX 50m W. Swept w/neg results.	DTOC	JDH
23	2030	2035	(C) From DTOC SSG TRAVIS to BTOC Lt Haslett LRRP Team Texas & Tennessee 2025H, BT379046 movement 3-5 individuals prox 150m SE. ARTY fired	DTOC 5-46 Sp4 Bransford	JDH
24	2035	2035	(U) Received messages #957, 958, 956, 955, 954, 953, 951, 950, 949.	S-1	JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D DV S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOOR	DATE	TIME	DATE
25	2045	2100	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Maestas to BTOC Sp4 Fort C/1-6, 1615H, BS508926- Received 1xHoi Chanh male, name Vo Tanh, age 20 yrs, from Duc An hamlet. BS474954 evac'd to Binh Son at 1645H.		24 Feb	2400	24 Feb 71
26	2120	0045	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield Tam Ky, 2100H, BT377161- PF 1/32 heard movement. Fired 60mm mortar. Will not sweep. Area out of their Dist.				
27	2218	2230	(U) From TMF PFC Carey to BTOC SGT Lark String #4, 2205H, BT412044- Activated unk number personnel stationary. Fired 81mm mortars.				
28	2400	2400	Commo Check all BNs, CLDC, & DTOC				
29	2400	2400	Mechanical ambushes 1-6 B-(BS)677968,644963,670963,640962 C-(BS)477924,470922,515926 D-(BS)731875,718839,715842 H/17 (BS)698823,699824,714823 5-46 A-(BT)286017,286014,287016 C-(BT)235995,245004,238995,259017,248006,263022 1-52 B-(BS)386787,387787,386794,383798,387787,389788, 385799,383799,385786,388790,384798 D-(BS)284627,287626,287627,274614,287624,278616				
30	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 VR 32 UL3204 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 VR 33 UL3177 LR3673 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 1962 to 2765 to 270606 VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 321 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142				
				MAJ BERG	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				(JWS,DVG,LVC, MAJ BERG)	JDH		
				(JWS,DVG,LVC, MAJ BERG)	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install. Location
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV CHU LAI, RVN
S-3 BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:
From: To:
HOUR DATE
0001 24 Feb 2400 24 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	IN	OUT			
30	(CONT)		APD 98-27 UL2300 LR3195	MKL	JDH
			APD 98-26 UL3183 LR3676	LT GULICK	JDH
31	2400	2400	Night Hawk		
			Night Hawk 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381	MAJ BERG	JDH
			Night Hawk 35 UL3304 LR4098	LT LAMB	JDH
			Night Hawk 35A UL3905 LR4801	LT LAMB	JDH
			Night Hawk 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304	LT LAMB	JDH
			Night Hawk 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 37C from 5400 to 5700 to 5593 to 5995	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 37 UL6100 LR6895	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 37A UL6292 LR6888	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 35A UL4306 LR4801	LT DAI	JDH
			Night Hawk 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 4814 to 500127 to 512086 to 485120	LT LAMB	JDH
			Night Hawk 48 UL4899 LR5594	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 49 from 7197 along coast to 7575	LT TARDY	JDH
32	2400	2400	AIR CAV		
			Air Cav 29 from 8293 to 0192 to 0387 to 9886 to 9289 to 8289	LT GARWOOD	JDH
			Air Cav 32 UL3203 LR4098		
			Air Cav 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300	LT DAN, LT TARDY	JDH
33	2400	(LATE ENTRY)	LTC Sands, new CO of B/26th Eng Bn was given briefing at Bde Hq by Bde CO 1300-1345H. LTC Sands then accompanied Bde CO on visits to various Bn base camps.	INFO	JDH
35	2400	2400	THE 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined pacification operations in the TAOI with light enemy contact. LRRP Teams Texas & Tennessee at 1015H grid BT370046 engaged squad VC. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. D/T-52 at 1215H grid BS291607 found 1xAK47, 4xAK50. Geneva Park reports 1xVC KIA. Nantucket Beach reports neg KIA.		JDH
35	2400	2400	Log Closed		JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE
Robert E. White
LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From: 25 Feb 71			
S-3		BT538073		HOUR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	25 Feb	2400	25 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0000	Log open				
2	0255	0450	(U) From 5-46 Lt Amos(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) DTOC Ly Tin, H/17CAV, & B/26 Eng, 0200, BT497066, An Tan bridge 50% destroyed. Night Hawk on station 0230 confirmed report. H/17 with B/26 Eng moved out of chu lai at 0415 & arrived at bridge 0440 Enf reported 4th pier from south along with 2x spans are destroyed. 90' baily bridge required for repairs.	SSG COUNTS		JDH	
3	0320	0327	(U) From 5-46 Lt Amos(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC Ly Tin, 0235H, BT429107, At An Baw bridge PF 174 reported movement ARTY Illum fired H&I of river bank w/SAF & HG's.	SSG COUNTS		JDH	
4	0615	0655	(U) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC LT Haslett (DO) Binh Son. 0240H, to 0600H, BS520887-RF 713 on OP Midway rec'd ground attack and incoming mortar rounds. Night Hawk was requested but was unable to respond due to poor visibility. Binh Son lost commo with OP Midway at 0255, commo open again at 0335. Reported OP Midway's perimeter had been penetrated. Asked Binh Son at 0320 for permission to fire US ARTY. Binh Son replied they did not want US ARTY. At 0337 ARTY Illum fired & at 0350 ARTY fired HE blocking fires. Midway rec'd mortar again at 0350 to 0450. At 0430 & 0500 Midway rec'd two additional ground attacks. 0600H contact broken Estimated size of enemy force 60xVC. Result: 4xPF KIA, 13xRF WIA, 10xCivilians WIA, 23xVC KIA, 10xWpns CIA.	SSG TRAVIS		JDH	
5	0715		(U) BDE HASLETT TO BDE MOODY RECIEPT OF MESSAGE SUBJ: AGENT REPORT; 1pg(s) cu 1 of 1 cy (receipt acknowledged)				
6	0745	0800	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Johnson(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Duncan(RTO) DTOC A/1-6-0715H- BS582843- observed & engaged 2xVC in blue uniforms. Prox 100m. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xAW 47 CIA, 3xCCHG CIA.	MAJ SUTTON(DO)		FJS	
7	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO	INFO		FJS	

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DATE

Downloaded from [www.intervall.com](#)

20-6

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	25 Feb	2400	25 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
8	0908	0935	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Duncan(RTO) DTOC FJS 2/A/1-6 -0840H-BS587839- Observed 1xVC male SSG BUEHRIG changing clothes.& hiding objects in bushes. 2/A/1-6 tried to capture VC, but he evaded south. VC VC was engaged w/SAF w/neg results. Searching area found 1xCCHG, 1xpair black PJ's & documents. All items will be evac'd to FSB DOTTIE.				
9	0920	0925	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO Lt Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene DTOC FJS 1/6 ARVN- 0100H -BS424781- in ambush engaged SFC KLINE 1xVC. Res:1xVC KIA, 4xCCHG CIA, 1xAK magazine & 1xVC pistol belt CIA.				
10	0925	0950	(C) From 1-52 Lt Eatoch(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS 3/D/1-52 & PF 208 & PF 211- 0740H-BS289608- Rec'd SSG BUEHRIG 200xrds SAF & 2xRPG rds from vic BS287605. Returned w/SAF & 4,2" mortars w/unknown results. Results: 5xUS WIA(E) to 27th Surg at 0845H, 4xPF WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 0845H.				
11	0925	0935	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS 1/A/1-6 -0750H -BS579821- half of element observed SSG BUEHRIG & engaged w/SAF 7xVC w/packs & wpns. Prox 100m S. VC evaded W. to BS576821 then returned fire. At same time other half of element observed & engaged 2xVC at BS588824 Prox 150m S. The two friendly elements linked up and swept area w/neg findings.				
12	0955	1000	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Cramer(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TM CH) DTOC FJS 1/D/1-6 -0950H- BS726873- Found & destroyed 1xBBT Consisted of coke can filled w/petna, pressure release type firing device				
13	1020	1025	(C) From Bde CO, COL Richardson to BTOC SGT Greene(TM CH) DTOC FJS Reference item #4 update on results: 20xVC KIA (inside perimeter) 15xVC KIA(outside perimeter) 4xRF KIA, 3xCIVILIANS KIA, 23xRF & civilians WIA, 5xAK47 CIA, 3xB40 launchers w/2xrockets CIA, 2xbangalore torpedos CIA. Evidence of sapper attack possibly 406th Bn.				

WIRE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:			
				HOUR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	25 Feb	2400	25 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
14	1150	1200	(U) From 6TH ARVN LNO Lt Sanders to BTOC SGT Greene At 1135H a resupply helicopter from 116 ANC Co rec'd unk amount of SAF from vic BS558807. Speed 100Knots altitude 100' Neg hits.	DTOC	FJS		
15	1150	1200	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TM CH) 3/C/5-46 -1030H- BT261030 -Reconnoitering by fire had M79 hit tree resulting in 1xUS NBI. Medevac complete at 1135H at 27th Surg.	DTOC	FJS		
16	1220	1250	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Duncan(RTO) (-)/D/1-6 -1130H-BS723850- Found tunnel w/3 ENTRANCES (3'x3') leading to 4x chambers(6'x6') tunnels 20'x30' long. Will be destroyed.	DTOC	FJS		
17	1250	1255	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TM CH) 3/C/5-46 -1030H-BT261030- Found military structure (12'x30') w/bunker(10'x30') underneath. Also found 15lbs rock salt, assorted pots & pans, 2x VN flashlights & a piece of paper. Everything destroyed except piece of paper which will be evac'd to Chu Lai.	DTOC	FJS		
18	1350	1405	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Duncan(RTO) 1/C/1-6-1330H-BS474934-Observed & engaged 2xVC w/packs & wpns. Prox 100M W. Results: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA, 2xAK47 CIA, 2xpacks CIA, 2xpistol belts CIA. Medevac complete at 1445H to 91st Evac.	DTOC	FJS		
19	1535	1540	(C) From H/17 CAV SGT Matteo(ops spec) to BTOC MSG 3/H/17 CAV -1450- BS697823- Found & destroyed 1x tunnel w/entrance (2'x2') which led to 1xroom (4'x4'x2'). At BS695822 found & destroyed 1xtunnel W/ENTRANCE (3'x3') which led to 1xroom(6'x6'x4') Neg signs of recent activity.	Simon(NCOIC)	FJS		
20	1605	1610	(C) From DTOC SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) LRRP Teams Texas & tennessee- 1231H-BT383041- observed 5-10 VC moving E. Fied ARTY. VC evaded into woods. LRRP'S swept w/neg results.	5-46	FJS		

DATE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INFBDE, 23D DIV S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From: To:			
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	25 Feb	2400	25 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
30	2200	2235	(U) From 1-6 Lt Johnson to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) DTOC FJS D/1-1 CAV - BS487864-2200H- On VR this area between GT VANOVER (RTO) 1930 to 1945 door-gunner observed 51cal tripod mount & ammo boxes, Because of defective microphone in helmet could not tell pilot until they returned to Chu Lai. Night Hawk went back out to this location and tripod & ammo boxes were gone.				
31	2400	2400	Mech Ambushes 1-6 A-(BS)589825, 586840, 587825, 567842, 587827 D-(BS)713845 H/17-(BS)698823, 699824, 705824 1-52 A-(BS)299602, 296603 B-(BS)392788, 386799, 383798, 387790, 391789, 387797, 385786, 389790, 392789, 384799, 386786 D-(BS)274614, 284627, 285612, 278616, 285627, 286627, 287614 5-46 A-(BT) 286015, 286017, 287016 B-(BT) 338102, 321127, 330103, 325120, 322123, 327118 C-(BT) 253994, 262007, 255993, 262007, 255993, 262022/ 263002, 266025				
32	2400	2400	VR VR 32 UL3204 LR4098 LT LAMB JDH VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 LT LAMB JDH VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT LAMB JDH VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 3610 to 360147 LT LAMB JDH VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 (LT OLSEN, MAJ BERG JDH (RSM, DVG, BO. BERG. AI) JDH VR 33 from UL3083 LR3778 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962 MAJ BERG JDH APD 98-26 UL3183 LR3676 MAJ BERG JDH				
33	2400	2400	Night Hawk Night Hawk 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 BERG PHO JDH Night Hawk 35 UL3304 LR4098 LT LAMB JDH Night Hawk 35A UL4306 LR4801 LT LAMB JDH Night Hawk 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT LAMB JDH				
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							
CONFIDENTIAL							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6

Organization or Install.
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV
S-3

Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:	To:
HOUR 0001	DATE 25 Feb 2400
	DATE 25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
	IN	OUT			

33	CONT'D		Night Hawk 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142	LT LAMB	JDH
			Night Hawk 37 UL5490 LR6185	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 37A UL6185 LR7483	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 4814 to 500127 to 512086 to 485120	LT LAMB	JDH
			Night Hawk 48 UL4899 LR5594	LT TARDY	JDH
			Night Hawk 49 from 7197 to 7575 along coast	LT TARDY	JDH

34	2400	2400	AIR CAV		
			AIR CAV 32 UL3203 LR4098	LT LAMB	JDH
			AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300	LT HUNG	JDH

35	2400	2400	THE 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined opns in the TAOI with light enemy contact. A/1-6 at 0715 grid 582843 engaged 2xVC. Res:1xVC KIA,1xAK47 CIA, 1/6 ARVN at 0100 grid 424781 ambush. Res:1xVC KIA, D/1-52 & PF 208&211 at 0740 grid 289608 rec'd 2xRPG rds. Res:5xUS WIA, 4xPF WIA. RF 713 OP Midway at 0240 to 0600H rec'd ground & mortar attack. Res: 20xVC KIA, 15xVC KBA, 4xRF KIA,3xCivilians KIA, 13xRF WIA,10xCivilians WIA,5xAK47 CIA,3xB40 rocket launchers CIA. C/1-6 at 1330 grid 474934 engaged 2xVC. Res:1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA,2xAK47 CIA, D/1-52 at 1500 grid 286612 rec'd SAF. Res:1xUS WIA. ARVN LRRP at 1610 grid 452808 hit mine. Res:2xARVN WIA. B/1-52 at 1400 grid 394792 engaged 1xVC. Res 1xVC KIA. Geneva Park reports 3xVC KIA, 15xVC KBA Nantucket Beach reports neg kia		
----	------	------	--	--	--

36	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED		JDH
----	------	------	------------	--	-----

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: *Robert L. White* SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S-3		BT538073		0001	26 Feb	2400	26 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	Log open JDH				
2	0131	0134	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh(RTO) to BTOC SGT LARK(TC) DTOC JDH Ly Tin PSDF, 0030, BT393164- Engaged 1xsquad VC SSG COUNTS(RTO) Prox 100m west. VC evaded to west. Will sweep first light.				
3	0307	0307	(U) From 1-52 Lt Eatock(DO) to BTOC SGT LARK(TC) JDH STINSON, 0303-string #C1 2xactives in fron of bunkers 17, 18 & 19. Perimeter alerted & H&i w/SAF & M79 on SEL.				
4	0515	0515	(U) From PFC Schumacher to BTOC Sp5 Valintine JDH CHIPPEWA, 2246H, BS500949- IOS campfire & flashlights ARTY fired.				
5	0800		(C) Late entry-At 262110H Feb 71-Sp4 Felgar(RTO) INFO JDH 5-46 to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) following message was given to CO-B/5-46 by CO-5-46 BN "By last light on 26 Feb 71, establish locations between BT3315 to BT3810. By 271200H Feb 71, move to BT400145. Arrive at BT434078 for operations vicinity BT405055, BT403063, & BT433063.				
6	0800		(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Garwood sa DO. FJS				
7	0800	0815	(C) From 6th ARVN SGT Heuston(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greece(TC) DTOC FJS ARVN LRRP, 252000H Feb 71- BS453789- On raid SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) engaged UNSEF, Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC CIA, 5xCCHG CIA, 20xKIL0 of rice CIA.				
8	0810	0815	(C) From 6th ARVN SGT Heuston(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Forrey(RTO) DTOC FJS 4/6 ARVN-0300H-BS564769- Had mechanical ambush SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) detonate w/following results: 2xVC KIA, 7xCCHG CIA 14 Kilo rice CIA.				
9	0810	0815	(C) From 6th ARVN SGT Heuston(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Forrey(RTO) DTOC FJS 4/6 ARVN-252100H Feb 71- BS545783- Had mechanical SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) ambush detonate w/following results: 3xVC KIA, 1xM1 Carbine CIA, 8xCCHG CIA.				
10	0910	0925	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS Son Tinh Dist-252240H Feb 71-reported that OP SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) Son Trung(BS592762) rec'd 7x60mm mortar rds. Neg casualties.				
THIS PAGE THE SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3				CONFIDENTIAL Down			
DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

2-06

File
a.k.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOUR	DATE
				0001	26 Feb 2400 26 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
11	0910	0925	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJB 1/A/1-6 -0840H- BS5588823- Detained 1xVN male, age 35, Neg ID & 1xVN female, age 30, neg ID. Between detainees, they possessed 20,000 piastre. Will be evac'd to FSB Dottie. SSG BUEHRIG(RTO)		
12	0955	1020	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS 1/A/1-6 -0933H-BS588823- Observed 2xVN(F) one of the females threw an object into rice paddy. Females were detained, Neg ID. The object thrown in rice paddy was 15,000 piastre, one female also had on her person 15,000 piastre & a piece of paper w/addresses on it. All will be evac'd to FSB Dottie. SFC KLINE(TC)		
13	1205	1225	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS PF 30-0915H-BS538871- Detonated 105mm BBT w/trip wire. 2xRF WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 0945H. Sp4 Beare(RTO)		
14	1205	1225	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS PF 30-0915H-BS531875- Engaged 2xVC Prox 50m S. Res: 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xM1 Carbine CIA Sp4 Beare(RTO)		
15	1205	1345	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS PF 30-0915H-BS531875- Observed 4xVC vicinity BS536865. Fired ARTY, swept area w/neg results. SFC KLINE(TC)		
16	1215	1216	(C) From 1-52 SGT Sanders(RTO) to BTOC PFC Pane(RTO) DTOC FJS RCN/1-52-1100H-BS297623- Found and destroyed 1x 82mm HE BBT w/trip wire across trail. Crater 6"x6" Sp4 Beare(RTO)		
17	1355	1400	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TC) DTOC FJS 4/1/C/5-46 -1225H-BS257992-Found 1xmilitary structure(5'x1-'x7') Many well used trails in aera. SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) Also found envelop with NGAY 1,2,1971 writing on back. Everything destroyed.		
18	1655	2225	(U) From 1-6 Sp4 Maestas(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Greene(RTO) DTOC FJS Binh Son-1635H-BT666015-Civilians report 1xsquad VC Neg action taken. SSG COUNTS (RTO)		
19	1845	2043	(C) From 1-52 SGT Anderson(RTO) to BTOC PFC Pane(RTO) DTOC FJS Tra Bong-1545H-BS375870- 1-61 Rangers rec'd 10-15 rds SAF. Returned SAF.ARTY fire. Neg results SGT Johnson(RTO)		
CONFIDENTIAL					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	26 Feb	2400	26 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
20	1920	1935	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 3/D/1-52-1845H-BS298632-Mechanical ambush detonated & rec'd 15-20 rds SAF. Prox 100m S. Returned SAF Res: 1xNVA KIA, 1xSKS CIA.	DTOC		JDH	
22	12000	12000	(U) LT Haslett relieved LT Garwood as DO			JDH	
21	21930	1930	(U) Received message # 994,993,995,992	S-1		JDH	
23	2200	2025	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) to BTOC LT Haslett(DO) Binh Son-1800H-BS586948-1xUS truck(5 ton, bumper# A22 39th Eng) ambushed, moving north on QL1. Res: 2xUS WIA(minor)-PFC Robert Maclen frag wounds(driver) & PFC Donald Tittle. DO 53 completed at 2135H from Binh Son to 27th Surg. PF 03 will secure vehicle until Eng recover vehicle first thing in morning.	DTOC		JDH	
24	2330	0100	(U) From SGT Workman(RTO) to BTOC LT Haslett(DO) Quang Ngai- BS701804, BS601777, BS598809, 1xPOW at Quang Ngai from 48th Bn reported his unit will hit Van Thien, the Citadel, Ha Nai, & Dai Loc (at above grids) on the night of 26-27 Feb. ARTY DT's planned for by CPT Wolf. CPT Hicks alerted ARVN(3/6 & 4/6), H17 CAV, 1-6 Bn & 1-52 Bn GS on 10 min. stand-by.	TOC 1-52 LT EATOCK TOC 1-6 CPT DeBLAGUIER TOC H/17 CAV CPT DAVIS ARVNS SGT Workman DTOC		JDH	
				SSG COUNTS(RTO)		JH	
25	2400	2400	Commo check all Bn's, CLDC & DTOC	SATISFACTORY		JDH	
26	2400	2400	Mechanical ambushes 5-46 B-(BT)338102,330103 C-(BT)254995,267012,254993,262034,263006,267031 1-52 A-(BS)303603,302857 B-(BS)395798,390798,391800,392798,393798,391797 390800,393799,393797,391799,392800,393797 D-(BS)273618,285628,275819,284630,276623			JDH	

TIME MADE AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV S-3		CHU LAI, RMN BT538073		0001	26 Feb	2400	26 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
27	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 VR 32 UL3304 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 39540 to 3304 VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 VR 33 UL3083 LR3778 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 3260 to 1962				
				MAJ. BERG	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT EATOCK	JDH		
				LT EATOCK	JDH		
28	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 NIGHT HAWK 37 UL5490 LR6185 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6185 LR7483 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL4306 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 4814 to 500127 to 512086 to 485420 NIGHT HAWK 48 UL4899 LR5594 NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 to 7575 along coast				
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				MAJ BERG	JDH		
				LT TARDY	JDH		
				LT TARDY	JDH		
				LT TARDY	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT TARDY	JDH		
				LT TARDY	JDH		
29	2400	2400	AIR CAV AIR CAV 32 UL3203 LR4098 AIR CAV 40 UL3794 LR4987 AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 AIR CAV 40 UL3794 LR4989				
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				LT TARDY	JDH		
				LT LAMB	JDH		
				TARDY, BERG	JDH		
30	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined pacification operations in the TAOI with light enemy contact. ARVN LRRP on 252000 grid 453789 engaged unsef result-1xVC KIA, 1xVC CIA. 4/6ARVN at 0300 grid 564769 Mechanical ambush detonated Res:2xVC KIA, on 252100 grid 545783 mechanical ambush detonated Res:3xVC KIA, 1xM1 carbine CIA, PF 30 at 0915 grid 538871 hit BBTRes:2xPF WIA.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. **5** NO. OF PAGES **5**

PERIOD COVERED:

Organization or Install.
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV
S-3

Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

TIME

DATE

0001

26 Feb

2400

26 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

30	(CONT'D)	At 0915 grid 531875 engaged 2xVC. Res; 2xVC KIA. 1xAK47 CIA, 1xM1 carbine CIA. D/1-52 at 1845 grid 298632 mechanical ambush detonated Res; 1xNVA KIA, 1xSKS CIA. 39th Eng at 1800 grid 586948 vehicle ambushed. Res; 2x US WIA. Geneva Park reports 1xNVA KIA Nantucket Beach reports neg KIA			JDH
----	----------	---	--	--	-----

31	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED		JDH
----	------	------	------------	--	-----

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE
Robert P. White
 LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3 **CONFIDENTIAL**

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 33DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S-3		BT538073		HOUR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	27 Feb	2400	27 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	Log open				JDH
2	0125	0215	(U) From 1-6 PFC Schumacher(RTO) to BTOC PFC Smith(RTO) DTOC Binh Son CIA, 1600H, BS548894-1xVN male age 50 yrs Sp4 Gay Name Pham Chung from Tah Phuoc was caught at Binh Tuy village. Evac'd to Binh Son Hq. VN believed to be a VC counter-intel agent.				JDH
3	0150	0205	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bryant(RTO) to BTOC SGT LARK(TC) DTOC PF 170 & 80, 0030H, BT493106- Engaged 7xVC prox 75m SSG COUNTS(RTO) South. VC returned SAF & evaded south. Results: 1xVC KIA, 1xM16 (SN 691920) CIA, 1xM60 barrel, 2xVC flags.				JDH
4	0220	0300	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh(RTO) to BTOC PFC Smith(RTO) DTOC Div ARTY. 0200H, BT413097-Red Baron 25 reports SSG COUNTS(RTO) 4xsmall & 1xlarge fighting positions. Due to prox of friendlies did not engage.				JDH
5	0420	0425	(C) From 1-6 PFC Schumacher(RTO) to BTOC SGT LARK(TC) DTOC B/1-6, 262110, BS643988- Mechanical ambush detonated SSG COUNTS(RTO) Swept area under ARTY illum. Found 1x cat KIA.				JDH
6	0755	0800	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson(DO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TC) DTOC A/1-6 -0734H- Bs564829- On patrol detonated unk SFC KLINE(TC) type BBT w/trip wire across trail. 3xUS WIA(E), to 91st Evac at 0738 by LOH from 198 Bde Avn. Negative crater				JDH
7	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO INFO JDH				JDH
8	0937	0937	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Forrey(RTO) DTOC 3/A/1-52 & PF 208 -0815H- BS297588- ON patrol Sp4 Beare(RTO) rec'd unk amount of SAF(M16-M60 & M79) from est'd NVA squad from vic BS295585. 3/A/1-52 returned SAF & 81mm mortars. Result: 1xUS WIA(E) & 1xPF WIA(E) at 0920H to Duc Pho. Gunships expended on SEL. Maneuvering in area at this time.				JDH
9	1010	1015	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TC) DTOC 3/H/17 Cav -0945H- BS708831- Had 1xVN female, age SSG Buehrig(RTO) 16, detonated unk type BBT, Requested Medevac ship, female died & request for ship was cancelled. Crater 1'x1'x1'.				JDH

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:		
				HOOR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	27 Feb	2400	27 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
10	1030	1035	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen(DO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TC) DTOC JDH 1/D/1-52 -0900H- BS273622- Crossing a river, rec'd SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) 80-100xrds SAF. Prox 400m NE. Fired ARTY & Gunships expended on SEL. Swept area w/negative findings.				
11	1230	1235	(U) 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC PFC Pane(RTO) DTOC JDH D/1-1 Cav-1200H- Flew Air Cav Box 32 with following SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) sightings. BT372013-many houses along stream. BT365011- well used trail. BT383005-well used trail along stream. BT391001-Well used trail leading to clearing. BT397004- found 4'x1 1/2' trench. Engaged w/unlk results.				
12	1245	1310	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC JDH 4/1/C/5-46- 1150H- BT260989- While securing LZ Sp4 Beare(RTO) for resupply ship from 176th AVN Co, Rec'd 15xrds AK fire from 200m SE. The resupply ship(speed 5knots Altitude 5') received 8-9x hits. 1x door-gunner WIA(M) C/5-46 returned SAF, 81mm mortar fire & ARTY.				
13	1735	1740	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Gracie(RTO) to BTOC SGT Greene(TC) DTOC JDH 3/C/5-46, 1645H, BT272019- Found 3xstructures & SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) 4xbunkers. 1x grave approx 1xyr old. Destroyed structures.				
14	1943	1950	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Felgar(RTO) to BTOC SGT LARK(TC) DTOC JDH D/5-46, 1700H, BT247042 & 255045- Found 3x structures & destroyed 1xDam 15'x3'x12'. SSG COUNTS(RTO)				
15	1955	2008	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC JDH Tra Bong, 1900-1930H, UL3689 LR3888-villagers report large numbers of VC moving along river towards Tra Bong. ARTY fired. SSG COUNTS(RTO)				
16	2000	2000	(U) Lt Haslett(DO) relieved LtGarwood as DO INFO JDH				
17	2055	2105	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnston(DO) to BTOC SGT Lark(TC) DTOC JDH 3/C/1-6, 2000H, BS508943- Heard movement prox 100m SSG COUNTS JDH SE. Engaged area w/M60 & law. Rec'd 6xrds SAF prox 200m NW. Night Hawk on station from 2010 to 2030. Sweeping area observed flashlights at BS502952 & 495947 signaling to each other at 2110. Rec'd 1xHG prox 100m N. ARTY HE & Illum fired. Swept w/neg results.				
DATE FILED AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							
CONFIDENTIAL							
DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4	
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV			CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:	
S-3			BT538073		HOUR	DATE
					0001	27 Feb 2400 27 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
18	2100	2130	(C) From CLDC SGT Nelson(RTO) to BTOC Lt Haslett(DO) DTOC JDH Tower 63, 2035- Rec'd 3-4 rds SAF from bayonet. Sp4 Mastrogliuseppe Notified ARVN & ARTY. (RTO)			
19	2130	2130	Received message #009,008,007,010. S-1 JDH			
20	2150	2203	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Gracie(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC JDH Sniper Team Traves, 2100H, Observed 2-3 flashlights SSG COUNTS(RTO) moving southalong rice paddies. Prox 100m. ARTY fired.			
21	2400	2400	Commo check all Bns, CLDC & DTOC SATISFACTORY JDH			
22	2400	2400	Mech ambushes 5-46 C-(BT)269024,258998,266028,262002,257992,260998 1-52 D-(BS)285628,284630,285610,298632,283628,273618, 277623,295634 JDH			
23	2400	2400	VR VR 31 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 LT JOHNSON, MAJ BERG JDH VR 32 UL3304 LR4098 LT LAMB JDH VR 32A UL2708 LR3310 LT LAMB JDH VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT LAMB JDH VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 LT LAMB JDH VR 33 UL3083 LR3778 LT OLSEN JDH VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 2665 to 260608 to 1962 LT OLSEN JDH			
24	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK 35A UL4306 LR4801 THAO MKL JDH NIGHT HAWK 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 4814 to 500127 to 512086 to 485120 THAD MKL JDH NIGHT HAWK 48 UL4899 LR5594 LT TARDY JDH NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7197 to 7575 LT TARDY JDH NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 LT LAMB JDH NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 LT LAMB JDH NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 LT LAMB JDH NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 LT LAMB JDH NIGHT HAWK 36 from 5387 to 5990 to 5988 to 5888 to 5881 to 5381 LT JOHNSON, MAJ BERG JDH			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE						

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 4

Organization or Installation
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV
S-3

Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

0001
HOUR

27 Feb
DATE

2400
TIME

27 Feb 71
DATE

ITEM NO. TIME IN OUT Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
25	2400	2400	AIR CAV		
			AIR CAV 32 UL3203 LR4098	THAO MKL	JDH
			AIR CAV 40 UL3794 LR4989	AI, PD, LT TARDY	JDH
			AIR CAV 42 from 1366 to 1762 to 2970 to 2478	LT HUNG	JDH
			AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300	LT TARDY	JDH
26	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVN Regt cont combined pacification operations in the TAOI with light enemy contact. PF 170 & 80 at 0030H grid 493106 engaged 7xVC prox 75m S. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA. A/1-6 at 0734H grid 565828 hit BBT. Res: 3xUS WIA. A/1-52 & PF 208 at 0815 grid BS297588 rec'd SAF. Res: 1xUS WIA, 1xPF WIA. C/5046 at 1150H grid 260989 rec'd SAF while being resupplied. Res: 1xdoor-gunner US WIA.		
			Geneva Park reports neg KIA		
			Nantucket Beach reports neg KIA		JDH
27	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED		JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

for Robert P. Hilder
LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:	
S-3		BT538073		0001	28 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0045	0100	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) PF 17, 2335H, BS578939-1xSquad VC made contact using SAF & 2xCCHG. Broke contact 2400H. VC evaded west Binh Son ARTY fired illum. Neg casualties.	DTOC SSG COUNTS(RTO)	JDH
3	0452	0500	(C) From 1-6 Lt Johnson(DO) to BTOC SGT Lark(TC) B/1-6, 0406H, BS646985-Observed 1xVC prox 10m N. Engaged w/saf & HG. Swept area under illum w/neg findings.	DTOC SSG COUNTS(RTO)	JDH
4	0745	0940	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC PFC Pane(RTO) B/5-46-0730H-BT422064- On patrol found 1xmale kia. Approx 2xweeks old. Credit for kill given to C/1-14 ARTY who shot a fire mission on 5 Feb 71 for the LRRP'S at BT420065.	DTOC SFC KLINE(TC)	JDH
5	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Garwood as DO		FJS
6	0910	0915	(U) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) D/1-1 Cav-0900H-Flew Air Cav Box 41 & observed at BT419009, a rtail N-S & 1xsleeping position	DTOC SFC KLINE(TC)	FJS
7	0930	0955	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO Lt Sanders to BTOC Lt Garwood(DO) RF 183 & PF 267 & PSDF-0550H to 0600H-BS720813 attacked by estimated company size element of sappers. 1-6 Contact initially began w/SAF. VC evaded N. Results: LT TARDY(DO) 1xPF KIA, 2xPSDF KIA, 2xPSDF WIA(M), 3xRF WIA(M), 1-6 2xM16 MIA, 2xCarbines mia, 1xPRC 25 mia. Reference CPT DEBLAQUIERE above item, CPT Hicks, S-3, 198th BDE per instructions S-3 from COL Richardson, CO, 198th Bde, sent following message to CPT DeBlaquiere, S-3, 1-6 Inf. "1-6 Inf will sweep with infantry troops AO Box UL7185 LRBS 7683. Insure troops cover the area. 3/H/17 Cav may be used.	DTOC Sp4 Beare (RTO)	FJS
8	1100	1115	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen(DO) to BTOC SGT Greene (TC) A/1-52 & PF 255 & PF 283 -0725H-BS297588- Had mechanical ambush detonate BS297584. Engaged area w/SAF & 4.2" mortar support. An estimated 15-20xVC returned approx 200rds SAF & 6-7xB40 rockets. Results: 2xPF KIA, 8xPF WIA(E) & 1xUS WIA(E) to DUC PHO at 0920H. Swept area with following results: 3xNVA KIA(green uniforms, killed by MA & SAF). following items were CIA, & will be evac'd to STINSON.	DTOC SFC KLINE(TC)	FJS

File 2-06

2-06

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 5 year intervals

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S-3		BT538073		0001	28 Feb	2400	28 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
8	(CONT)	D	2xAK50, 1xB40 rkt launcher, 5xB40 rkt rds, 4xB40 boosters, 4xAK magazines, 7xCCHG, 2xpistol belts, 2xhammocks, misc other web gear.				
9	1100	1105	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS 3/A/1-6-1000H-BS568840-Found & destroyed 1xhome-made bangalore torpedo(4' long, 3" diameter) & SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) 1x homemade BBT w/tripwire next to a well. Crater 3'x6'.				
10	1450	1515	(C) From 1-6 SGT Aveline(RTO) to BTOC PFC Pane(RTO) DTOC FSJ D/1-6 & 3/H/17 Cav-1415H-BS716839-Found 1xbunker (4'x5'x5') Walls 3 to 6 feet thick, 3' of rock on top. Bunker destroyed by 2xrds of 152mm cannon fire from Sheridan Tank. (TC) SFC KLINE				
11	1505	1525	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS C/5-46-1300H-BT250007-On patrol found 1xrice bin (4'x5'x6') raised off ground on stilts. Contained 110xlbs of unpolished rice in poor condition. 150m NW found 1xstructure(6'x12'x5') w/bunker(7'x12'x5') inside. Also 4xrice kettles & 1xrice bowl inside. 1xstructure(2'x2'x3'). Signs of recent use, all structures & items destroyed. SFC KLINE(TC)				
12	1535	1537	(U) From 1-6 Lt Heeshe(S2) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS At 1400H, 2xKCS were test firing M16 rifles on Sp4 Beare(RTO) on the resupply pad at FSB Dottie. 1xrd ricocted off ground, 2xKCS NBI from flying gravel. 1xKCS treated at FSB Dottie. 1xKCS evac'd to 91st Evac at 1415H.				
13	1540	1545	(C) From 1-52 Lt Olsen(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Forrey(RTO) DTOC FJS 2/C/1-52 -1415H-BS303582-On patrol found & destroyed SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) 4xbunkers(5'x4'x3') w/2'x2' opening & a 5'x4' hallway. Neg signs of recent use.				
14	1825	1840	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger(TC) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC FJS 3/C/1-52, 1715H, BS324591- Found suspected base camp area-2xstructures, 2xbunkers, 2xNVA uniforms SFC KLINE(TC) 1xhomemade clothes washer. Structures destroyed.				
XX NAME AND GRADE OF DUTY OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
				HOUR	DATE
				0001	28 Feb 2400 28 Feb 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
15	1825	1835	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger(TC) to BTOC Sp4 Dupuy(RTO) DTOC JH C/1-52-1720H- BS312595- Engaged w/SAF 2xVC/NVA SSG BUEHRIG(RTO) prox 25m S. VC returned SAF 1xVC/NVA evaded S. Result: 1xVC/NVA KIA 25 yrs old. 2xCCHG CIA.		
16	1825	1840	(C) From 1-52 SGT Neuschwanger to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC JSH 1/C/1-52, 1710H, BS312595-Found 1xbunker. Dstryd. SSG BUEHRIG(RTO)		
17	1850	1850	(U) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC JDH Chippewa, 1800H, BS476912-TMF string #226 4-5 individuals moving east. YN 1621 expended 5xHE 8".		
18	1930	1945	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC JIH 2/A/1-6, 1845H, BS578837- 1xVN civilian detonated SSG TRAVES 1xBBT unk type. Dust off 5 comp at 1920H to 27th Surg		
19	1950	2040	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC JDH B/1-6, Binh Son, 1821H, BS664987- B Co fired 2x SSG COUNTS(RTO) 81mm mortars at above grid. Result: 2xVN civilians female WIA from Phuoc Hoa #4 at 664983. DO comp at 1905 to 91 EVac. B Co was firing registration mission. PF's observed VN hit on hill and called for check fire. PF also called for Dust off.		
20	2000	2000	(U) LT Haslett(DO) relieved Lt Garwood as DO		JDH
21	2055	2100	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford(RTO) TO BOTC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC JDH 1/D/5-46, 1941H, BT254038- 1xmechanical ambush SSG TRAVIS(RTO) Detonated. 81mm Mortar fired. Will sweep first light.		
22	2152	2215	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC JDH B/1-6, 2105H, BS628994- 1xUS injured by tripflare SSG TRAVIS(RTO) w/2nd degree burns to face. Dust off comp to 91st at 2205H.		
23	2400	2400	Commo check to all Bns, CLDC & DTOC	Satisfactory	JDH
24	2400	2400	Mechanical ambushes 1-52 A-(BS)300590,296588 D-(BS)288638,294636,272631,286640,292634,292638,276636		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		From:	To:
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	INITIALS	DATE
24	(CONT'D)		5-46 B-(BT)436064,423063 C-(BT)264983,268020,264980,275009,271017,275003 D-(BT)261049 1-6 B-(BT)659998,636976,627981,646984,634982,643988 C-(BT)513927,492117,498916,494917 RCN-(BT)589896		
25	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL3383 LR4079 LBD/RJM/DVG/MAJ BERG AI VR 32 UL3304 LR4098 VR 32A UL2708 LR3301 VR 32B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 VR 32C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 APD 98-23 from 1872 to 2472 to 2565 to 2163 APD 98-28 UL4097 LR4590 VR 33B from 2070 to 2271 to 3265 to 2665 to 260606 to 1962	JAD LT OLSEN	JDH JDH JDH
26	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NIGHT HAWK 36 UL3383 LR4079 NIGHT HAWK 37 UL5490 LR6185 NIGHT HAWK 37A UL6185 LR7483 NIGHT HAWK 35 UL3304 LR4098 NIGHT HAWK 35A UL3905 LR4801 NIGHT HAWK 35B from 3310 to 3610 to 395040 to 3304 NIGHT HAWK 35C from 2510 to 3010 to 3011 to 3211 to 3310 to 3610 to 360142 NIGHT HAWK 47 from 470085 to 4610 to 4814 to 50027 to 512086 to 485120 NIGHT HAWK 49 from 7575 to 7197 strip mission NIGHT HAWK 46 UL4793 LR5693 south to river	MAJ BERG LT TARDY LT TARDY LT LAMB LT LAMB LT LAMB LT LAMB LT CHANH LT TARDY LT TARDY	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDG JDH JDH JDH
27	2400	2400	AIR CAV AIR CAV 32 UL3203 LR4098 APD # 40 UL2400 LR3094 AIR CAV 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300	LT THAO LT THAO LT TARDY	JDH JDH JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install.
198TH INF BDE, 23D DIV
S-3Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

HOUR
0001DATE
28 Feb

To:

2400

DATE
28 Feb 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

28 2400 2400 The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVNS cont combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. B/5-46 found VC body credited to C/1-14 ARTY on 5 Feb 71. A/1-52 & PF 255-283 at 0725H grid 297588 contact w/NVA. Res: 2xPF KIA, 8xPF WIA, 1xUS WIA, 3xNVA KIA, 2xAK50, 1xB40 rocket launcher. RF 183 & PF 267 at 0550 grid 0720813 attacked by company of sappers. Res: 1xPF KIA, 3xRF WIA, 2xM16 MIA, 2xcarabines MIA. C/1-52 at 1720H grid 312595 engaged 2xVC/NVA. Res: 1xVC/NVA KIA. J JDH
Geneva Park reports 5xVC/NVA KIA
Nantucket Beach reports neg KIA. JDH

29 2400 2400 LOG CLOSED. JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

 LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3
 CONFIDENTIAL